



DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS  
AND  
CONTROL PROCESSES  
N. 2, 2024  
Electronic Journal,  
reg. N  $\Phi$ C77-39410 at 15.04.2010  
ISSN 1817-2172

<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/>  
e-mail: [jodiff@mail.ru](mailto:jodiff@mail.ru)

Stochastic differential equations  
Numerical methods

Computer modeling in dynamical and control systems

**A new approach to the series expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals with respect to components of a multidimensional Wiener process. The case of arbitrary complete orthonormal systems in Hilbert space**

Dmitriy F. Kuznetsov

Peter the Great Saint-Petersburg Polytechnic University  
e-mail: [sde\\_kuznetsov@inbox.ru](mailto:sde_kuznetsov@inbox.ru)

**Abstract.** The article is devoted to the development of a new approach to the series expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals with respect to components of a multidimensional Wiener process. This approach was proposed by the author in 2022 and is based on generalized multiple Fourier series in complete orthonormal systems of functions in Hilbert space. In the previous parts of this work, expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 6 were obtained. At that, the expansions were constructed using two specific bases in Hilbert space. More precisely, Legendre polynomials and the trigonometric Fourier basis were used. In this paper, expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of multiplicities 1 to 4 are obtained on the base of arbitrary complete orthonormal systems of functions in Hilbert space. Sufficient conditions for the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity are formulated in terms of trace series. The results of the article will be useful for construction of strong numerical methods

with orders 1.0, 1.5 and 2.0 (based on the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion) for Itô stochastic differential equations with non-commutative noise.

**Key words:** iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral, iterated Itô stochastic integral, Itô stochastic differential equation, multidimensional Wiener process, generalized multiple Fourier series, mean-square convergence, expansion.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Preliminary Results</b>	<b>76</b>
2.1	Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series Converging in the Mean . . . . .	76
2.2	Stratonovich Stochastic Integral . . . . .	80
2.3	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Under the Condition on Trace Series . . . . .	81
2.4	Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 6. The Case of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Fourier Basis . . . . .	87
2.5	Connection Between Iterated Stratonovich and Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) . . . . .	89
2.6	Multiple Wiener Stochastic Integral With Respect to Components of a Multidimensional Wiener Process . . . . .	90
<b>3</b>	<b>Main Results</b>	<b>93</b>
3.1	Generalizations of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Under the Condition on Trace Series . . . . .	93
3.2	Generalization of Theorems 11–13 to the Case When the Conditions $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ and $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) are Omitted . . . . .	114
3.3	Another Definition of the Stratonovich Stochastic Integral . . . . .	120
3.4	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . . . . .	122
3.5	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv 1$ . . . . .	124
3.6	Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \equiv 1$ . . . . .	129

3.7	Generalization of the Results from Section 3.5 to the Case $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . . . . .	142
3.8	Generalization of the Results from Section 3.6 to the Case $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . . . . .	148
3.9	On the Calculation of Matrix Traces of Volterra–Type Integral Operators . . . .	151
<b>4</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>161</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>161</b>

## 1 Introduction

Let  $(\Omega, \mathbb{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space, let  $\{\mathbb{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  be a nondecreasing right-continuous family of  $\sigma$ -algebras of  $\mathbb{F}$ , and let  $\mathbf{w}_t$  be a standard  $m$ -dimensional Wiener stochastic process, which is  $\mathbb{F}_t$ -measurable for any  $t \in [0, T]$  and has independent components  $\mathbf{w}_t^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ). Consider an Itô stochastic differential equation (SDE) in the integral form

$$\mathbf{x}_t = \mathbf{x}_0 + \int_0^t \mathbf{a}(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\tau + \sum_{j=1}^m \int_0^t B_j(\mathbf{x}_\tau, \tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(j)}, \quad \mathbf{x}_0 = \mathbf{x}(0, \omega), \quad \omega \in \Omega. \quad (1)$$

Here  $\mathbf{x}_t$  is the  $n$ -dimensional stochastic process satisfying (1). The functions  $\mathbf{a}, B_j : \mathbb{R}^n \times [0, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  guarantee the existence and uniqueness up to stochastic equivalence of a solution of (1) [1]. The second integral in (1) is the Itô stochastic integral. Further,  $\mathbf{x}_0$  is  $\mathbb{F}_0$ -measurable and  $\mathbb{M}\{|\mathbf{x}_0|^2\} < \infty$  ( $\mathbb{M}$  denotes a mathematical expectation). We also assume that  $\mathbf{x}_0$  and  $\mathbf{w}_t - \mathbf{w}_0$  are independent when  $t > 0$ .

Consider the following families of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals:

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (2)$$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (3)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ,

$$\int \text{ and } \int^*$$

denote Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals, respectively.

It is well known that the stochastic integrals (2) and (3) play an important role when solving Itô SDEs numerically using Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [2]-[14]. From the other hand, Itô SDEs have many applications, which explains the relevance of the problem of their numerical solution [2]-[13].

Note that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \equiv 1, i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$  (the case of classical Taylor–Itô and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions) [2]-[8] and  $\psi_l(\tau) \equiv (t - \tau)^{q_l}, q_l = 0, 1, \dots (l = 1, \dots, k), i_1, \dots, i_k = 1, \dots, m$  (the case of unified Taylor–Ito and Taylor–Stratonovich expansions) [9]-[14].

This article is Part III of the work devoted to a new approach to the series expansion and mean-square approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (3) ([15] and [16] are Part I and Part II of the mentioned work, respectively).

We also note other approaches to the mean-square approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (2) and (3) [2]-[5], [17]-[36].

## 2 Preliminary Results

### 2.1 Expansion of Iterated Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series Converging in the Mean

Suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Define the following function (Volterra–type kernel) on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$ :

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \tag{4}$$

where  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

Assume that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a complete orthonormal system (CONS) of functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . It is well known that the generalized multiple

Fourier series of  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  is converging to  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  in the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  in the mean-square sense, i.e.

$$\lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \left\| K - K_{p_1 \dots p_k} \right\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} = 0,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \|f\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)} &= \left( \int_{[t, T]^k} f^2(t_1, \dots, t_k) dt_1 \dots dt_k \right)^{1/2}, \\ K_{p_1 \dots p_k}(t_1, \dots, t_k) &= \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l), \\ C_{j_k \dots j_1} &= \int_{[t, T]^k} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) \prod_{l=1}^k \phi_{j_l}(t_l) dt_1 \dots dt_k \end{aligned} \tag{5}$$

is the Fourier coefficient.

Consider the partition  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  of  $[t, T]$  such that  $t = \tau_0 < \dots < \tau_N = T$ ,  $\Delta_N = \max_{0 \leq j \leq N-1} \Delta\tau_j \rightarrow 0$  if  $N \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $\Delta\tau_j = \tau_{j+1} - \tau_j$ .

The following theorem marked the beginning of a systematic study of the problem of strong approximation of iterated Itô and Stratonovich stochastic integrals (2) and (3) that have been most fully studied to date in [14].

**Theorem 1** [11] (2006), [12]-[16], [37]-[52]. *Suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  are continuous nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS of continuous functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{(l_1, \dots, l_k) \in G_k} \phi_{j_{l_1}}(\tau_{l_1}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \phi_{j_{l_k}}(\tau_{l_k}) \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)} \right), \end{aligned} \tag{7}$$

where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is defined by (2),  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ , l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,

$$G_k = H_k \setminus L_k, \quad H_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1\},$$

$$L_k = \{(l_1, \dots, l_k) : l_1, \dots, l_k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1; l_g \neq l_r (g \neq r); g, r = 1, \dots, k\},$$

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (5),  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ),  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (6).

A number of generalizations and modifications of Theorem 1 can be found in [14], Chapter 1 (see also bibliography therein).

Let us consider corollaries from Theorem 1 (see (7)) for  $k = 1, \dots, 5$  [11]

$$J[\psi^{(1)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} C_{j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)}, \tag{8}$$

$$J[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \right), \tag{9}$$

$$J[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_2, p_3 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} \sum_{j_3=0}^{p_3} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \left( \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right), \tag{10}$$

$$J[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_4 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_4=0}^{p_4} C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^4 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} + \dots \right)$$

$$+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \Big), \quad (11)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_5)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_5 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_5=0}^{p_5} C_{j_5 \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^5 \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} - \right. \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} - \\ &- \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} - \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_5}^{(i_5)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_1=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} + \\ &+ \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_3 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_4=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_4=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_5\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} + \\ &\left. + \mathbf{1}_{\{i_2=i_5 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_2=j_5\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_3=i_4 \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_3=j_4\}} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \right), \quad (12) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us consider a generalization of (8)–(12) to the case  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and also to the case of an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

**Theorem 2** [14] (Sect. 1.11, 1.14), [43] (Sect. 15, 18), [44]. *Suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then the following expansion:*

$$\begin{aligned}
 J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left( \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \sum_{r=1}^{\lfloor k/2 \rfloor} (-1)^r \times \right. \\
 &\times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \left. \right) \quad (13)
 \end{aligned}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ , the sum in the second line of the formula (13) means the sum with respect to all possible permutations of the set

$$(\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\}), \quad (14)$$

braces mean an unordered set, and parentheses mean an ordered set,  $\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}$ ;  $\prod_{\emptyset} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$ ,  $\sum_{\emptyset} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 0$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.

## 2.2 Stratonovich Stochastic Integral

Let  $M_2([t, T])$  ( $0 \leq t < T < \infty$ ) be the class of random functions  $\xi(\tau, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi_\tau : [t, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , which satisfy the following conditions:  $\xi(\tau, \omega)$  is measurable with respect to the pair of variables  $(\tau, \omega)$ ,  $\xi_\tau$  is  $F_\tau$ -measurable for all  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $\xi_\tau$  is independent with increments  $\mathbf{w}_{s+\Delta} - \mathbf{w}_s$  for  $s \geq \tau$ ,  $\Delta > 0$ , and

$$\int_t^T M \{(\xi_\tau)^2\} d\tau < \infty, \quad M \{(\xi_\tau)^2\} < \infty \quad \text{for all } \tau \in [t, T].$$

We introduce the class  $Q_4([t, T])$  of Itô processes  $\eta_\tau^{(i)}$ ,  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$  of the form

$$\eta_\tau^{(i)} = \eta_t^{(i)} + \int_t^\tau a_s ds + \int_t^\tau b_s d\mathbf{w}_s^{(i)} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (15)$$

where  $(a_s)^4, (b_s)^4 \in M_2([t, T])$  and  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \tau} M \{|b_s - b_\tau|^4\} = 0$  for all  $\tau \in [t, T]$ . The second integral on the right-hand side of (15) is the Itô stochastic integral. Here and further, w. p. 1 means with probability 1.



Let  $C^{2,1}(\mathbb{R}, [t, T])$  ( $t \geq 0$ ) be the space of functions  $F(x, \tau) : \mathbb{R} \times [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with the following property: these functions are twice differentiable in  $x$  and have one derivative in  $\tau$ . Moreover, all these derivatives are uniformly bounded.

The mean-square limit

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} F\left(\frac{1}{2}(\eta_{\tau_j^{(i)}} + \eta_{\tau_{j+1}^{(i)}}), \tau_j\right) (\mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}^{(l)}} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j^{(l)}}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^{*T} F(\eta_\tau^{(i)}, \tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(l)} \quad (16)$$

is called [53] the Stratonovich stochastic integral with respect to the component  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(l)}$  ( $l = 1, \dots, m$ ) of the multidimensional Wiener process  $\mathbf{w}_\tau$ , where  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of the interval  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (6).

It is known [53] (also see [2]) that under proper conditions, the following relation between Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals holds:

$$\int_t^{*T} F(\eta_\tau^{(i)}, \tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(l)} = \int_t^T F(\eta_\tau^{(i)}, \tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(l)} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{i=l\}} \int_t^T \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(\eta_\tau, \tau) b_\tau d\tau \quad (17)$$

w. p. 1, where  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$  and  $i, l = 1, \dots, m$ .

A possible variant of conditions under which the formula (17) is correct, for example, consists of the conditions  $\eta_\tau^{(i)} \in Q_4([t, T])$ ,  $F(\eta_\tau^{(i)}, \tau) \in M_2([t, T])$ ,  $F(x, \tau) \in C^{2,1}(\mathbb{R}, [t, T])$ , where  $i = 1, \dots, m$ .

Note that if  $F(x, \tau) = F_1(x)F_2(\tau)$ , then the smoothness condition  $F(x, \tau) \in C^{2,1}(\mathbb{R} \times [t, T])$  can be weakened. Namely, it suffices to replace the condition with respect to  $\tau$  by continuity with respect to this variable.

In Sect. 3.3, we will also consider another definition of the Stratonovich stochastic integral.

### 2.3 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Under the Condition on Trace Series

In this section, we recall Theorem 3 (see below) from [15] (Part I of this work) on the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (3) of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) and introduce some notations.

Consider the unordered set  $\{1, 2, \dots, k\}$  and separate it into two parts: the first part consists of  $r$  unordered pairs (sequence order of these pairs is also

unimportant) and the second one consists of the remaining  $k - 2r$  numbers. So, we have (compare with (14))

$$\left( \underbrace{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}}_{\text{part 1}}, \underbrace{\{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\}}_{\text{part 2}} \right), \tag{18}$$

where  $\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}$ , braces mean an unordered set, and parentheses mean an ordered set.

Let us call (18) a partition of the set  $\{1, 2, \dots, k\}$ . Further, we will consider sums with respect to all possible partitions (18) (also see (13)).

Consider the Fourier coefficient

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k \tag{19}$$

corresponding to the Volterra-type kernel (4), where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . At that we suppose  $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ .

Denote

$$\begin{aligned} & C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_l j_l) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\ & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_l) \psi_{l-1}(t_l) \times \\ & \times \int_t^{t_l} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \phi_{j_{l-2}}(t_{l-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{l-2} dt_l t_{l+1} \dots dt_k = \\ & = \sqrt{T-t} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_l) \psi_{l-1}(t_l) \phi_0(t_l) \times \\ & \times \int_t^{t_l} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \phi_{j_{l-2}}(t_{l-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{l-2} dt_l t_{l+1} \dots dt_k, \tag{20} \end{aligned}$$

i.e. (20) is again the Fourier coefficient of type (19) but with a new shorter multi-index  $j_k \dots j_{l+1} 0 j_{l-2} \dots j_1$  and new weight functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_{l-2}(\tau)$ ,

$\sqrt{T-t}\psi_{l-1}(\tau)\psi_l(\tau), \psi_{l+1}(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  (also we suppose that  $\{l, l-1\}$  is one of the pairs  $\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}$  (see (18))).

Let

$$\begin{aligned}
 & C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_l j_l) \curvearrowright j_m} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_l) \psi_{l-1}(t_l) \phi_{j_m}(t_l) \times \\
 & \times \int_t^{t_l} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \phi_{j_{l-2}}(t_{l-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{l-2} dt_l t_{l+1} \dots dt_k = \quad (21) \\
 & = \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_m j_{l-2} \dots j_1} \quad (j_m = 0, 1, 2, \dots),
 \end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_m j_{l-2} \dots j_1}$  is again the Fourier coefficient of type (19) but with a new shorter multi-index  $j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_m j_{l-2} \dots j_1$  and new weight functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_{l-2}(\tau), \psi_{l-1}(\tau)\psi_l(\tau), \psi_{l+1}(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  (also we suppose that  $\{l-1, l\}$  is one of the pairs  $\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}$  (see (18))).

Let

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_{2r-3}}=p+1}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{g_3}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_1}=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=j_{g_{2r}}}. \quad (22)
 \end{aligned}$$

Introduce the following notation:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & S_l \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l}=g_{2l-1}+1\}} \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_{2r-3}}=p+1}^{\infty} \dots \\
 & \dots \sum_{j_{g_{2l+1}}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_{2l-3}}=p+1}^{\infty} \dots \sum_{j_{g_3}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_1}=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_{2l}} j_{g_{2l-1}}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=j_{g_{2r}}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that the operation  $S_l$  ( $l = 1, 2, \dots, r$ ) acts on the value

$$\bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \tag{23}$$

as follows:  $S_l$  multiplies (23) by  $\mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l} = g_{2l-1} + 1\}}/2$ , removes the summation

$$\sum_{j_{g_{2l-1}} = p+1}^{\infty},$$

and replaces

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \tag{24}$$

with

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_{2l}} j_{g_{2l-1}}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}}. \tag{25}$$

Note that we write

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_1} j_{g_2}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}} &= C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_1} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}}, \\ C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_1} j_{g_2}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), (j_{g_3} j_{g_4}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, j_{g_3} = j_{g_4}} &= \\ = C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_1} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), (j_{g_3} j_{g_3}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, j_{g_3} = j_{g_4}} &, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Since (25) is again the Fourier coefficient, then the action of superposition  $S_l S_m$  on (24) is obvious. For example, for  $r = 3$

$$\begin{aligned} S_3 S_2 S_1 \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_5, g_6} \right\} &= \\ = \frac{1}{2^3} \prod_{s=1}^3 \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s} = g_{2s-1} + 1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), (j_{g_4} j_{g_3}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), (j_{g_6} j_{g_5}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, j_{g_3} = j_{g_4}, j_{g_5} = j_{g_6}} &, \\ S_3 S_1 \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_5, g_6} \right\} &= \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{g_6=g_5+1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{g_2=g_1+1\}} \sum_{j_{g_3}=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Bigg|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot) (j_{g_6} j_{g_5}) \curvearrowright (\cdot); j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, j_{g_3}=j_{g_4}, j_{g_5}=j_{g_6}}, \\
 &\quad S_2 \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Bigg|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_5, g_6} \right\} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{1}_{\{g_4=g_3+1\}} \sum_{j_{g_1}=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{j_{g_5}=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Bigg|_{(j_{g_4} j_{g_3}) \curvearrowright (\cdot); j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, j_{g_3}=j_{g_4}, j_{g_5}=j_{g_6}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3** [15] (also see [14], [16], [49]-[51]). Assume that the continuously differentiable functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) : [t, T] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and the CONS  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  of continuous functions ( $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ ) in  $L_2([t, T])$  are such that the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The equality

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \Phi_1(t_1) \Phi_2(t_1) dt_1 = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^s \Phi_2(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \Phi_1(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \quad (26)$$

holds for all  $s \in (t, T]$ , where the nonrandom functions  $\Phi_1(\tau), \Phi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable on  $[t, T]$  and the series on the right-hand side of (26) converges absolutely.

2. The estimates

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left| \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_1(\tau) d\tau \right| &\leq \frac{\Psi_1(s)}{j^{1/2+\alpha}}, & \left| \int_s^T \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_2(\tau) d\tau \right| &\leq \frac{\Psi_1(s)}{j^{1/2+\alpha}}, \\
 \left| \sum_{j=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^s \Phi_2(\tau) \phi_j(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \Phi_1(\theta) \phi_j(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right| &\leq \frac{\Psi_2(s)}{p^\beta}
 \end{aligned}$$

hold for all  $s \in (t, T)$  and for some  $\alpha, \beta > 0$ , where  $\Phi_1(\tau), \Phi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ ,  $j, p \in \mathbb{N}$ , and

$$\int_t^T \Psi_1^2(\tau) d\tau < \infty, \quad \int_t^T |\Psi_2(\tau)| d\tau < \infty.$$

3. The condition

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_d} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \right)^2 = 0$$

holds for all possible  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}$  (see (18)) and  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_d$  such that  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_d \in \{1, 2, \dots, r\}$ ,  $l_1 > l_2 > \dots > l_d$ ,  $d = 0, 1, 2, \dots, r - 1$ , where  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$  and

$$S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_d} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}$$

for  $d = 0$ .

Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \tag{27}$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \tag{28}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k \tag{29}$$

is the Fourier coefficient, l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Futher, we will see that Condition 1 of Theorem 3 is fulfilled.

## 2.4 Expansions of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicities 1 to 6. The Case of Legendre Polynomials and Trigonometric Fourier Basis

In this section, we recall several theorems on the expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals (3) of multiplicities 3 to 6 that we obtained in [15], [16] (Parts I and II of this work) using Theorem 3. In addition, we recall the expansion of integrals (3) of multiplicity 2 (old result) [14] (Sect. 2.1.2, 2.8.1).

**Theorem 4** [14] (Sect. 2.1.2, 2.8.1). *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)}$  ( $i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) defined by (3) the following relations:*

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}, \quad (30)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p} \quad (31)$$

are fulfilled, where  $i_1, i_2 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  in (30) and  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$  in (31), constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.

Note that an analogue of Theorem 4 for the case  $k = 1$  follows from (8).

**Theorem 5** [14], [15], [49]-[51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral  $J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) defined by (3) the following relations:*

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}, \quad (32)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} - \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p} \quad (33)$$

are fulfilled, where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  in (32) and  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 1, \dots, m$  in (33), constant  $C$  is independent of  $p$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.

**Theorem 6** [14], [15], [49]-[51]. Let  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  be a CONS of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_5(\tau)$  be continuously differentiable nonrandom functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals  $J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)}$ ,  $J^*[\psi^{(5)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_5)}$  ( $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) defined by (3) the following relations:

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (k = 4, 5), \quad (34)$$

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_k}^{(i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \frac{C}{p^{1-\varepsilon}} \quad (k = 4, 5) \quad (35)$$

are fulfilled, where  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 0, 1, \dots, m$  in (34) and  $i_1, \dots, i_5 = 1, \dots, m$  in (35), constant  $C$  does not depend on  $p$ ,  $\varepsilon$  is an arbitrary small positive real number for the case of CONS of Legendre polynomials in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\varepsilon = 0$  for the case of CONS of trigonometric functions in  $L_2([t, T])$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.

**Theorem 7** [14], [16], [49]-[51]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials or trigonometric functions in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of sixth multiplicity

$$J_{T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_6)} = \int_t^{*T} \dots \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_6}^{(i_6)} \quad (36)$$

the following expansion:

$$J_{T,t}^{*(i_1 \dots i_6)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_6=0}^p C_{j_6 \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_6}^{(i_6)}$$



that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, \dots, i_6 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$C_{j_6 \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_6}(t_6) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_6;$$

another notations are the same as in Theorem 1.

## 2.5 Connection Between Iterated Stratonovich and Itô Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ )

Introduce the following notations:

$$\begin{aligned} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_l, \dots, s_1]} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{q=1}^l \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{s_q} = i_{s_q+1} \neq 0\}} \times \\ &\times \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_l+3}} \psi_{s_l+2}(t_{s_l+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_l+2}} \psi_{s_l}(t_{s_l+1}) \psi_{s_l+1}(t_{s_l+1}) \times \\ &\times \int_t^{t_{s_l+1}} \psi_{s_l-1}(t_{s_l-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_{s_1+3}} \psi_{s_1+2}(t_{s_1+2}) \int_t^{t_{s_1+2}} \psi_{s_1}(t_{s_1+1}) \psi_{s_1+1}(t_{s_1+1}) \times \\ &\times \int_t^{t_{s_1+1}} \psi_{s_1-1}(t_{s_1-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1-1}}^{(i_{s_1-1})} dt_{s_1+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_1+2}}^{(i_{s_1+2})} \dots \\ &\dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l-1}}^{(i_{s_l-1})} dt_{s_l+1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{s_l+2}}^{(i_{s_l+2})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \end{aligned} \tag{37}$$

where  $(s_l, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,l}$ ,

$$A_{k,l} = \{(s_l, \dots, s_1) : s_l > s_{l-1} + 1, \dots, s_2 > s_1 + 1; s_l, \dots, s_1 = 1, \dots, k - 1\}, \tag{38}$$

$l = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ ,  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is the indicator of the set  $A$ .

Let us formulate the statement on connection between iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (3) and (2) of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$  ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ).

**Theorem 8** [54] (1997) (also see [11]-[14], [37], [52]). *Suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  are continuous nonrandom functions at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then, the following relation between iterated Stratonovich and Itô stochastic integrals (3) and (2) is correct:*

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k) [s_r, \dots, s_1]} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{39}$$

where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$  and  $\sum_{\emptyset} i$  is supposed to be equal to zero.

Note that the condition of continuity of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  is related to the definition (16) of the Stratonovich stochastic integral that we use (see [14], [52] for details).

## 2.6 Multiple Wiener Stochastic Integral With Respect to Components of a Multidimensional Wiener Process

For further consideration, we will need the multiple Wiener stochastic integral with respect to components of a multidimensional Wiener process (generalization of the multiple stochastic integral from Itô's famous work [55] (1951)).

Consider the following step function on the hypercube  $[t, T]^k$  :

$$\Phi_N(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} a_{l_1 \dots l_k} \mathbf{1}_{[\tau_1, \tau_{l_1+1})}(t_1) \dots \mathbf{1}_{[\tau_k, \tau_{l_k+1})}(t_k), \tag{40}$$

where  $a_{l_1 \dots l_k} \in \mathbb{R}$  and such that  $a_{l_1 \dots l_k} = 0$  if  $l_p = l_q$  for some  $p \neq q$ ,

$$\mathbf{1}_A(\tau) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \tau \in A \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

$N = 2, 3, \dots, \{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$  satisfying the condition (6).

Let us define the multiple Wiener stochastic integral for  $\Phi_N(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  [55]

$$J'[\Phi_N]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} a_{l_1 \dots l_k} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_k}^{(i_k)}, \tag{41}$$

where  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

It is known (see [56], Lemma 9.6.4) that for any  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  there exists a sequence of step functions  $\Phi_N(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  of the form (40) such that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[t, T]^k} (\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) - \Phi_N(t_1, \dots, t_k))^2 dt_1 \dots dt_k = 0. \quad (42)$$

We will define the multiple Wiener stochastic integral for  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$  by the formula [55] (see [14], Sect. 1.11 for details)

$$\begin{aligned} J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} J'[\Phi_N]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \\ &= \text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_k=0}^{N-1} a_{l_1 \dots l_k} \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_1}}^{(i_1)} \dots \Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{l_k}}^{(i_k)}, \end{aligned} \quad (43)$$

where  $\Phi_N(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is an arbitrary function of the form (40) satisfying the condition (42),  $\Delta \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)} = \mathbf{w}_{\tau_{j+1}}^{(i)} - \mathbf{w}_{\tau_j}^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

We note the following estimate for the multiple Wiener stochastic integral:

$$\mathbb{M} \left\{ \left( J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \right)^2 \right\} \leq C_k \|\Phi\|_{L_2([t, T]^k)}^2, \quad (44)$$

where  $\Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) \in L_2([t, T]^k)$ , the constant  $C_k$  depends only on  $k$ .

In [14] (Sect. 1.11) or [52] (Sect. 1.11) the following equality:

$$J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \sum_{(t_1, \dots, t_k)} \int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (45)$$

is proved, where permutations  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  when summing are performed only in the values  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$ . At the same time the indices near upper limits of integration in the iterated stochastic integrals are changed correspondently and if  $t_r$  swapped with  $t_q$  in the permutation  $(t_1, \dots, t_k)$ , then  $i_r$  swapped with  $i_q$  in the permutation  $(i_1, \dots, i_k)$ . In addition, the multiple Wiener stochastic

integral  $J'[\Phi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is defined by (43) and

$$\int_t^T \dots \int_t^{t_2} \Phi(t_1, \dots, t_k) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$$

is the iterated Itô stochastic integral.

Using (45) and Theorem 5 from [44], we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 9** [14] (Sect. 1.14), [44]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then the following representation:*

$$J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \times$$

$$\times \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})} \quad (46)$$

is valid w. p. 1, where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is defined by (43),  $[x]$  is an integer part of a real number  $x$ ,  $\prod_{\emptyset} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$ ,  $\sum_{\emptyset} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 0$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorems 1, 2.

Combining Theorems 2 and 9 we get the following theorem.

**Theorem 10** [44]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Then the following equality:*

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad (47)$$

is valid w. p. 1, where  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is defined by (43) and  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  has the form (2); another notations are the same as in Theorems 1, 2.

### 3 Main Results

#### 3.1 Generalizations of Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Arbitrary Multiplicity $k$ ( $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ) Under the Condition on Trace Series

Suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Denote

$$J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}, \quad (48)$$

where  $\sum_{\emptyset}$  is supposed to be equal to zero; another notations are the same as in Theorem 8 (see Sect. 2.5).

**Theorem 11** [14], [49]-[51]. *Suppose that the CONS  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  ( $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ ) in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ )) are such that the following condition:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_q=0}^{p_q} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \left| \dots \times \right. \\ & \times \left( \sum_{j_{g_1}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_1}, p_{g_2}\}} \dots \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_{2r-1}}, p_{g_{2r}}\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left| \dots \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l}=g_{2l-1}+1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \left| \dots \right. \right) \right|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots); j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (49)$$

is fulfilled for all  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ . Then, for the sum  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48) the following expansion:

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} \quad (50)$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (29), l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** Let us find a representation of the expression

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}$$

that will be convenient for further consideration.

From (46) we obtain w. p. 1

$$\prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} - \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} (-1)^r \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \prod_{l=1}^{k-2r} \zeta_{j_{q_l}}^{(i_{q_l})}. \tag{51}$$

By iteratively applying the formula (51) (also see (8)–(12)), we obtain the following representation of the product  $\prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}$  as the sum of some constant value and multiple Wiener stochastic integrals of multiplicities not exceeding  $k$  :

$$\prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \sum_{\substack{\{\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \times \\ \times J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{52}$$

where  $J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$  for  $k = 2r$ .

Multiplying both sides of the equality (52) by  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  and summing over  $j_1, \dots, j_k$ , we get w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ & + \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \times \\ & \times \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} \quad \text{w. p. 1.} \end{aligned} \tag{53}$$

Implementing the passage to the limit  $\text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty}$  in (53) using Theorem 10, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \\ & + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}), \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \times \\ & \times \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})}. \end{aligned} \tag{54}$$

Without loss of generality, let us temporarily set  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$ . We have

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \sum_{\substack{j_{g_1}, j_{g_3}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( \sum_{\substack{j_{g_1}, j_{g_3}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l} = g_{2l-1} + 1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \right) \times \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} + \\
 &+ \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \frac{1}{2^r} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s} = g_{2s-1} + 1\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \quad (55) \\
 &= \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( \sum_{\substack{j_{g_1}, j_{g_3}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l} = g_{2l-1} + 1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \right) \times \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} +
 \end{aligned}$$



$$+\frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s}=g_{2s-1}+1\}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{56}$$

where  $g_{2i-1} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$ ,  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ ,  $(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}$ ,  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  is defined by (37) and  $A_{k,r}$  is defined by (38),  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}$  as in (18),  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ); another notations are the same as above.

Let us explain the transition from (55) to (56). We have for  $g_2 = g_1 + 1, \dots, g_{2r} = g_{2r-1} + 1$

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \frac{1}{2^r} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \bigg|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \curvearrowright (\dots) (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\ & \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2^r} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \bigg|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright 0 \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright 0, j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\ & \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \left( \zeta^{(0)} \right)^r J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2^r} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \sum_{\substack{j_{m_1}, j_{m_3}, \dots, j_{m_{2r-1}}=0}}^p \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \times \\ & \times C_{j_k \dots j_1} \bigg|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright j_{m_1} \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright j_{m_{2r-1}}, j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\ & \times \zeta_{j_{m_1}}^{(0)} \zeta_{j_{m_3}}^{(0)} \dots \zeta_{j_{m_{2r-1}}}^{(0)} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2^r} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \sum_{\substack{j_{m_1}, j_{m_3}, \dots, j_{m_{2r-1}}=0}}^p \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \times \\
 &\times C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright j_{m_1} \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright j_{m_{2r-1}}, j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\
 &\times J'[\phi_{j_{m_1}} \phi_{j_{m_3}} \dots \phi_{j_{m_{2r-1}}} \phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(00 \dots 0 i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \tag{57}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^r} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} \quad \text{w. p. 1,} \tag{58}$$

where notations as the same as in (56). The transition from (57) to (58) is based on Theorem 10.

Using the estimate (44), we obtain that the condition

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( \sum_{\substack{j_{g_1}, j_{g_3}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} - \right. \\
 &\left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l} = g_{2l-1} + 1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \right)^2 = 0 \tag{59}
 \end{aligned}$$

implies that

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( \sum_{\substack{j_{g_1}, j_{g_3}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} - \right. \\
 &\left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l} = g_{2l-1} + 1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\cdot), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \right) \times \\
 &\times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = 0, \tag{60}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ . Obviously, we can omit the condition  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  in the above consideration.

Further, note that

$$\sum_{\substack{(\{g_1, g_2\}, \dots, \{g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}\}, \{q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\}) \\ \{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}, q_1, \dots, q_{k-2r}\} = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}} \Bigg|_{g_2=g_1+1, g_3=g_2+1, \dots, g_{2r}=g_{2r-1}+1} A_{g_1, g_3, \dots, g_{2r-1}} =$$

$$= \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} A_{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_r}, \tag{61}$$

where  $A_{g_1, g_3, \dots, g_{2r-1}}, A_{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_r}$  are scalar values,  $g_{2i-1} = s_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, r, r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2], A_{k,r}$  is defined by (38).

Let us return again to the condition  $p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty$  instead of the condition  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p \rightarrow \infty$ . Using (56), (59), (60) with obvious changes and (54), (61), we have

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} =$$

$$= J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \sum_{r=1}^{[k/2]} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} = \bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$$

w. p. 1, where  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  is defined by (37) and  $A_{k,r}$  is defined by (38). Theorem 11 is proved.

Now suppose that  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  are continuous functions at the interval  $[t, T]$ . Then by Theorem 8 we have

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad \text{w. p. 1,}$$

where  $J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral (3) and  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is the sum of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48).

Thus, we obtain the following theorem.

**Theorem 12** [14], [49]-[51]. Assume that the continuous functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  at the interval  $[t, T]$  and the CONS  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  ( $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ ) in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  are such that the following condition:

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_q=0}^{p_q} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \left| \sum_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \dots \right. \times \\ & \times \left( \sum_{j_{g_1}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_1}, p_{g_2}\}} \dots \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_{2r-1}}, p_{g_{2r}}\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \right) \left. \sum_{j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=j_{g_{2r}}} \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l}=g_{2l-1}+1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \right|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \curvearrowright (\dots) \curvearrowright (\dots) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{62}$$

is satisfied for all  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of arbitrary multiplicity  $k$

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (29), l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Note that the condition of continuity of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  is related to the definition (16) of the Stratonovich stochastic integral that we

use. Theorem 12 can be generalized (at least for  $k = 2$  (see Sect. 3.4)) to the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  if instead of the definition (16) we use another definition of the Stratonovich stochastic integral (see the definition (101) below).

**Theorem 13** [14], [49]-[51]. *Suppose that the CONS  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  ( $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ ) in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ )) are such that the condition*

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_d} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \right)^2 = 0 \quad (63)$$

holds for all possible  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}$  (see (18)) and  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_d$  such that  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_d \in \{1, 2, \dots, r\}$ ,  $l_1 > l_2 > \dots > l_d$ ,  $d = 0, 1, 2, \dots, r - 1$ , where  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$  and

$$S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_d} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}$$

for  $d = 0$ . Then, for the sum  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48) the following expansion:

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (29), l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 3.

**Proof. Step 1.** First, we prove that

$$\sum_{j_l=0}^\infty C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_s j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = 0 \quad (64)$$

or

$$\sum_{j_l=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_s j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = - \sum_{j_l=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_l j_{s-1} \dots j_1}, \quad (65)$$

where  $l - 1 \geq s + 1$ .

Our proof of (64) will not fundamentally depend on the weight functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$ . Therefore, sometimes in subsequent consideration we set  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \equiv 1$  for simplicity.

Using Fubini's Theorem, we have (see [15] (Part I of this work) for details)

$$\begin{aligned} & C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_l j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = \\ &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \int_t^{t_l} \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \dots \\ & \quad \dots \int_t^{t_{s+2}} \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \int_t^{t_s} \phi_{j_{s-1}}(t_{s-1}) \dots \\ & \quad \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{s-1} dt_s dt_{s+1} \dots dt_{l-1} dt_l dt_{l+1} \dots dt_k = \\ &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \int_t^{t_s} \phi_{j_{s-1}}(t_{s-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{s-1} dt_s \times \\ & \quad \times \left( \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_{s+2}}(t_{s+2}) \dots \int_{t_{l-2}}^T \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \int_{t_{l-1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \int_{t_l}^T \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \dots \right. \\ & \quad \left. \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_{l+1} dt_l dt_{l-1} \dots dt_{s+2} \right) dt_{s+1} = \\ &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_s}(t_s) \underbrace{\int_t^{t_s} \phi_{j_{s-1}}(t_{s-1}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{s-1} dt_s}_{G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s)} \times \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \underbrace{\int_{t_l}^T \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_{l+1}}_{H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l)} \times \\
 & \times \left( \underbrace{\int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_l} \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \dots \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_{s+3}} \phi_{j_{s+2}}(t_{s+2}) dt_{s+2} \dots dt_{l-1} dt_l}_{Q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}(t_l, t_{s+1})} \right) dt_{s+1} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_l}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \times \\
 & \times \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) Q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}(t_l, t_{s+1}) dt_l dt_{s+1}. \tag{66}
 \end{aligned}$$

Applying the additive property of the integral, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & Q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}(t_l, t_{s+1}) = \\
 & = \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_l} \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \dots \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_{s+3}} \phi_{j_{s+2}}(t_{s+2}) dt_{s+2} \dots dt_{l-1} = \\
 & = \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_l} \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \dots \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_{s+4}} \phi_{j_{s+3}}(t_{s+3}) \int_t^{t_{s+3}} \phi_{j_{s+2}}(t_{s+2}) dt_{s+2} dt_{s+3} \dots dt_{l-1} - \\
 & - \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_l} \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) \dots \int_{t_{s+1}}^{t_{s+4}} \phi_{j_{s+3}}(t_{s+3}) dt_{s+3} \dots dt_{l-1} \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_{s+2}}(t_{s+2}) dt_{s+2} = \\
 & \dots \\
 & = \sum_{m=1}^d h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_{s+1}), \quad d < \infty. \tag{67}
 \end{aligned}$$

Combining (66) and (67), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_l=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_s j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = \\ & = \sum_{m=1}^d \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_{s+1}) \sum_{j_l=0}^p \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_l}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) dt_l dt_{s+1} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{68}$$

Applying the generalized Parseval equality, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_l}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) dt_l = \\ & = \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < t_{s+1}\}} G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(\tau) \cdot \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau > t_{s+1}\}} H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(\tau) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(\tau) d\tau = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{69}$$

From (68) and (69) we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_l=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_s j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = \\ & = - \sum_{m=1}^d \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_{s+1}) \sum_{j_l=p+1}^{\infty} \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_l}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \times \right. \\ & \quad \left. \times \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_l}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) dt_l dt_{s+1} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{70}$$

Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\Phi_1(\tau), \Phi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Then we have

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left| \int_t^s \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_1(\tau) d\tau \int_s^T \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_2(\tau) d\tau \right| \leq$$



$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < s\}} \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_1(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 + \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau > s\}} \phi_j(\tau) \Phi_2(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^s \Phi_1^2(\tau) d\tau + \int_s^T \Phi_2^2(\tau) d\tau \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \|\Phi_1\|_{L_2([t, T])}^2 + \|\Phi_2\|_{L_2([t, T])}^2 \right) = C < \infty. \end{aligned} \tag{71}$$

This means that the estimate (71) can be applied to the series

$$\sum_{j_i=p+1}^{\infty} \left| \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_i}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_i}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) dt_l \right|.$$

Using the above result, Lebesgue’s Dominated Convergence Theorem and (66)–(68), (70), we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{j_i=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_l j_{s-1} \dots j_1} = \\ &= - \sum_{j_i=p+1}^{\infty} \sum_{m=1}^d \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_{s+1}}(t_{s+1}) q_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_{s+1}) \int_t^{t_{s+1}} \phi_{j_i}(t_s) G_{j_{s-1} \dots j_1}(t_s) dt_s \times \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times \int_{t_{s+1}}^T \phi_{j_i}(t_l) H_{j_k \dots j_{l+1}}(t_l) h_{j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+2}}^{(m)}(t_l) dt_l dt_{s+1} \right) = \\ &= - \sum_{j_i=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-1} \dots j_{s+1} j_l j_{s-1} \dots j_1}. \end{aligned} \tag{72}$$

The equality (72) implies (64), (65).

**Step 2.** Further, let us prove that

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau, \tag{73}$$

where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Let us list some useful facts that we will need further in this section.

**Proposition 1** ([59], Theorem 8.1). *Let  $\mathbb{K} : L_2([t, T]) \rightarrow L_2([t, T])$  be an integral operator defined by*

$$(\mathbb{K}f)(\tau) = \int_t^T K(\tau, s)f(s)ds,$$

where  $K(\tau, s)$  is a continuous function on  $[t, T] \times [t, T]$ . If, in addition,  $\mathbb{K}$  is a trace class operator then

$$\text{tr}\mathbb{K} = \int_t^T K(s, s)ds, \quad (74)$$

where trace  $\text{tr}\mathbb{K}$  is defined as a series of singular values  $s_j(\mathbb{K})$  of  $\mathbb{K}$ .

**Proposition 2** ([59], P. 71). *Let*

$$(\mathbb{K}f)(\tau) = \int_t^T K(\tau, s)f(s)ds,$$

the kernel  $K(\tau, s)$  is continuous on  $[t, T] \times [t, T]$  and satisfies the condition

$$|K(\tau, s_2) - K(\tau, s_1)| \leq C |s_2 - s_1|^\alpha, \quad (75)$$

where  $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ . If, in addition,  $\mathbb{K}$  is a Hermitian operator and  $\alpha > 1/2$ , then  $\mathbb{K}$  is a trace class operator.

Suppose that  $\mathbb{A} : H \rightarrow H$  is a linear bounded operator. Recall [58] that  $\mathbb{A}$  has a finite matrix trace if for any orthonormal basis  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  of the space  $H$  the series

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \langle \mathbb{A}\phi_j, \phi_j \rangle_H \quad (76)$$

converges, where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_H$  is a scalar product in  $H$ . Note that the series (76) converges absolutely since its sum does not depend on the permutation of the terms of the series (76) (any permutation of basis functions  $\phi_j(x)$  forms a basis in  $H$ ) [58].

**Proposition 3** ([59], Theorem 5.6). *Let  $\mathbb{K} : H \rightarrow H$  be a trace class operator. Then*

$$\text{tr}\mathbb{A} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \langle \mathbb{A}\phi_j, \phi_j \rangle_H \tag{77}$$

for any orthonormal basis  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  of  $H$ .

Consider an integral operator  $\mathbb{K}' : L_2([t, T]) \rightarrow L_2([t, T])$  defined by the equality

$$(\mathbb{K}'f)(\tau) = \int_t^T K'(\tau, s)f(s)ds,$$

where the continuous kernel  $K'(\tau, s)$  has the form (see [14], Sect. 2.1.2)

$$K'(t_1, t_2) = \begin{cases} \psi_2(t_1)\psi_1(t_2), & t_1 \geq t_2 \\ \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_2), & t_1 \leq t_2 \end{cases} \quad (t_1, t_2 \in [t, T]),$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ .

Note that (see [14], Sect. 2.1.2)

$$|K'(t_2, s_2) - K'(t_1, s_1)| \leq L(|t_2 - t_1| + |s_2 - s_1|), \tag{78}$$

where  $L < \infty$  and  $(t_1, s_1), (t_2, s_2) \in [t, T]^2$ .

Let us substitute  $t_1 = t_2 = \tau$  into (78)

$$|K'(\tau, s_2) - K'(\tau, s_1)| \leq L|s_2 - s_1|. \tag{79}$$

Thus, the condition (75) is fulfilled ( $\alpha = 1$ ). Further, using Fubini's Theorem, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbb{K}'x, y \rangle_{L_2([t, T])} &= \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2)y(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1)x(t_1)dt_1dt_2 + \\ &+ \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2)y(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2(t_1)x(t_1)dt_1dt_2 = \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1)x(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \psi_2(t_2)y(t_2)dt_2dt_1 + \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \int_t^T \psi_2(t_1)x(t_1) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_2)y(t_2)dt_2dt_1 = \langle \mathbb{K}'y, x \rangle_{L_2([t,T])}. \tag{80}$$

The conditions of Proposition 2 are fulfilled. Then,  $\mathbb{K}'$  is a trace class operator. Since the kernel  $K'(t_1, t_2)$  is continuous, then by Propositions 1 and 3 (see (74) and (77)) we obtain

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \langle \mathbb{K}'\phi_{j_1}, \phi_{j_1} \rangle_{L_2([t,T])} = \int_t^T K'(s, s)ds = \int_t^T \psi_1(s)\psi_2(s)ds. \tag{81}$$

Combining (80) and (81), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2)\phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1)\phi_{j_1}(t_1)dt_1dt_2 + \right. \\ & \left. + \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2)\phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2(t_1)\phi_{j_1}(t_1)dt_1dt_2 \right) = \int_t^T \psi_1(s)\psi_2(s)ds, \end{aligned} \tag{82}$$

where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  are continuously differentiable functions on  $[t, T]$ .

Let us substitute  $\psi_2(\tau) = (\tau - t)^l$  and  $\psi_1(\tau) = (\tau - t)^m$  ( $l, m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) into (82)

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T (t_2 - t)^l \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} (t_1 - t)^m \phi_{j_1}(t_1)dt_1dt_2 + \right. \\ & \left. + \int_t^T (t_2 - t)^m \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T (t_1 - t)^l \phi_{j_1}(t_1)dt_1dt_2 \right) = \int_t^T (\tau - t)^l (\tau - t)^m d\tau, \end{aligned} \tag{83}$$

where  $l, m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

The equality (83) was obtained in [57] using other arguments. In addition, the formula (83) was used in [57] to obtain (73).

Consider this approach [57] in more detail. Since the equality (83) is valid for monomials with respect to  $\tau - t$  ( $\tau \in [t, T]$ ), it will obviously also be valid

for Legendre polynomials that form a CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and finite linear combinations of Legendre polynomials.

Let  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1^{(p)}(\tau), \psi_2^{(q)}(\tau)$  be approximations of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$ , respectively, which are partial sums of the corresponding Fourier–Legendre series. Then we have (see (83))

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2^{(q)}(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1^{(p)}(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \psi_1^{(p)}(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2^{(q)}(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \right) = \int_t^T \psi_1^{(p)}(\tau) \psi_2^{(q)}(\tau) d\tau. \quad (84)$$

Let us fix  $q$  in (84). The right-hand side of (84) for a fixed  $q$  defines (as a scalar product in  $L_2([t, T])$ ) a linear bounded (and therefore continuous) functional in  $L_2([t, T])$ , which is given by the function  $\psi_2^{(q)}$ . The integral operator (which corresponds to the matrix trace on the left-hand side of (84)) is a trace class operator (see [57]). The matrix trace of the mentioned operator (on the left-hand side of (84)) is also a linear bounded (and therefore continuous) functional (in the space of trace class operators [58], [59]) which can be extended to the space  $L_2([t, T])$  by continuity [60].

Let us implement the passage to the limit  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty}$  in (84)

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2^{(q)}(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2^{(q)}(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \right) = \int_t^T \psi_1(\tau) \psi_2^{(q)}(\tau) d\tau, \quad (85)$$

where  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . Recall that  $\psi_2^{(q)}(\tau)$  is a partial sum of the Fourier–Legendre series of any function  $\psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ , i.e. the equality (85) holds on a dense subset in  $L_2([t, T])$ . The right-hand side of (85) defines (as a scalar product in

$L_2([t, T])$ ) a linear bounded (and therefore continuous) functional in  $L_2([t, T])$ , which is given by the function  $\psi_1$ . On the left-hand side of (85) (by virtue of the equality (85)) there is a linear continuous functional on a dense subset in  $L_2([t, T])$ . This functional can be uniquely extended to a linear continuous functional in  $L_2([t, T])$  (see [61], Theorem I.7, P. 9).

Let us implement the passage to the limit  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty}$  in (85)

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 + \int_t^T \psi_1(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \psi_2(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \right) = \int_t^T \psi_1(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau. \tag{86}$$

Applying Fubini's Theorem to the left-hand side of (86), we obtain (73).

**Step 3.** Under the conditions of Theorem 13 we prove that

$$\sum_{j_l=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_l j_l) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_l=p+1}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} \tag{87}$$

or

$$\sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_l j_l) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)}. \tag{88}$$

Denote

$$C_{j_{l-2} \dots j_1}(t_{l-1}) = \int_t^{t_{l-1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \phi_{j_{l-2}}(t_{l-2}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_{l-2}.$$

Using Fubini's Theorem and (73), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} C_{j_k \dots j_{l+1} j_l j_{l-2} \dots j_1} &= \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \times \\ &\times \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_l) \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \int_t^{t_l} \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) \phi_{j_{l-1}}(t_{l-1}) C_{j_{l-2} \dots j_1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} dt_l dt_{l+1} \dots dt_k = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_l(t_l) \phi_{j_l}(t_l) \int_t^{t_l} \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) \phi_{j_l}(t_{l-1}) C_{j_{l-2} \dots j_1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \times \\
 &\times \int_{t_l}^T \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_{l+1} dt_l = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_l(t_l) \psi_{l-1}(t_l) C_{j_{l-2} \dots j_1}(t_l) \times \\
 &\times \int_{t_l}^T \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \dots \int_{t_{k-1}}^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) dt_k \dots dt_{l+1} dt_l = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_l=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \phi_{j_{l+1}}(t_{l+1}) \times \\
 &\times \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_l) \psi_{l-1}(t_l) C_{j_{l-2} \dots j_1}(t_l) dt_l dt_{l+1} \dots dt_k = \frac{1}{2} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_l j_l) \curvearrowright (\cdot)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The equalities (88) and (87) are proved.

**Step 4.** Applying (65) and (87) repeatedly, we get (see [15] (Part I of this work) for details)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\
 &= \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \times \\
 &\times \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \frac{1}{2^r} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\cdot) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\cdot); j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\
 &\times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s} = g_{2s-1} + 1\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} +
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} R_{T,t}^{(p)g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \tag{89}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s} = g_{2s-1} + 1\}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} +$$

$$+ \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} R_{T,t}^{(p)g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} \tag{90}$$

w. p. 1, where  $g_{2i-1} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$ ,  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ ,  $(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}$ ,  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  is defined by (37) and  $A_{k,r}$  is defined by (38), and

$$R_{T,t}^{(p)g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k = 0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( (-1)^r \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right) +$$

$$+ (-1)^{r-1} \sum_{l_1=1}^r S_{l_1} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} +$$

$$+ (-1)^{r-2} \sum_{\substack{l_1, l_2 = 1 \\ l_1 > l_2}}^r S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} +$$

$$\dots$$

$$+ (-1)^1 \sum_{\substack{l_1, l_2, \dots, l_{r-1} = 1 \\ l_1 > l_2 > \dots > l_{r-1}}}^r S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_{r-1}} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \times$$

$$\times J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})}.$$

The transition from (89) to (90) is explained in the proof of Theorem 12 (see the derivation of (58)).

By condition (63) of Theorem 13 we have (also see the property (44) of the multiple Wiener stochastic integral)



$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{M} \left\{ \left( R_{T,t}^{(p)g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} \right)^2 \right\} \leq \\
 & \leq K \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \left( \left( \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right)^2 + \right. \\
 & \quad + \sum_{l_1=1}^r \left( S_{l_1} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \right)^2 + \\
 & \quad + \sum_{\substack{l_1, l_2=1 \\ l_1 > l_2}}^r \left( S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \right)^2 + \\
 & \quad \dots \\
 & \quad + \sum_{\substack{l_1, l_2, \dots, l_{r-1}=1 \\ l_1 > l_2 > \dots > l_{r-1}}}^r \left( S_{l_1} S_{l_2} \dots S_{l_{r-1}} \left\{ \bar{C}_{j_k \dots j_q \dots j_1}^{(p)} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \right\} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (91)
 \end{aligned}$$

where constant  $K$  does not depend on  $p$ .

Using (90) and (91), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{j_{g_{2s-1}} = j_{g_{2s}}\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2s} = g_{2s-1} + 1\}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} \quad \text{w. p. 1}, \quad (92)
 \end{aligned}$$

where notations are the same as in (90).

Applying (54) for the case  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  as well as (61), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_k=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)} = \\
 & = J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} + \sum_{r=1}^{\lfloor k/2 \rfloor} \frac{1}{2^r} \sum_{(s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} = \bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} \quad (93)
 \end{aligned}$$

w. p. 1, where notations are the same as in Theorem 8 and  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  is defined by (48). Theorem 13 is proved.

### 3.2 Generalization of Theorems 11–13 to the Case When the Conditions $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$ and $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) are Omitted

In this section, we will consider the following generalization of Theorem 11.

**Theorem 14** [14], [50]. Assume that the CONS  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  are such that

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_q=0}^{p_q} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} \Big|_{q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}} \times \\ & \times \left( \sum_{j_{g_1}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_1}, p_{g_2}\}} \dots \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}^{\min\{p_{g_{2r-1}}, p_{g_{2r}}\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=j_{g_{2r}}} - \right. \\ & \left. - \frac{1}{2^r} \prod_{l=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{g_{2l}=g_{2l-1}+1\}} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \curvearrowright (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \right)^2 = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{94}$$

for all  $r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2]$ . Then, for the sum  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48) the following expansion:

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, \dots, p_k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \dots \sum_{j_k=0}^{p_k} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \prod_{l=1}^k \zeta_{j_l}^{(i_l)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  is the Fourier coefficient (29), l.i.m. is a limit in the mean-square sense,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** To prove Theorem 14, we need to prove that under the conditions of Theorem 14 the following equality:

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_k, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p \frac{1}{2^r} C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) \dots (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \\ & \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} J'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2^r} J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]} \end{aligned} \tag{95}$$

holds w. p. 1, where  $g_2 = g_1 + 1, \dots, g_{2r} = g_{2r-1} + 1, g_{2i-1} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, r, r = 1, 2, \dots, [k/2], (s_r, \dots, s_1) \in A_{k,r}, J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  is defined by (37) and  $A_{k,r}$  is defined by (38); also we put  $p_1 = \dots = p_k = p$  in (95) to simplify the notation; another notations in (95) are the same as in Sect. 2.3, 2.5, 3.1.

Using the Itô formula, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) \int_t^{t_{l-1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \dots \\ & \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} dt_{l-1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\ & = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \dots \\ & \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} - \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) \times \\
 & \times \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \psi_{l-3}(t_{l-3}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-3}}^{(i_{l-3})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}, \quad (96)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $l \geq 3$ . Note that the formula (96) will change in an obvious way for the case  $t_{l+1} = T$ . We will also assume that the transformation (96) is not carried out for  $l = 2$  since the integral

$$\int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1$$

is an innermost integral on the left-hand side of (96) for this case.

It is important to note that the transformation (96) fully complies with the classical rules for replacing the order of integration (Fubini's Theorem) if we replace all differentials of the form  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_j}^{(i_j)}$  with  $dt_j$  in (96).

Indeed, formally changing the order of integration on the left-hand side of (96) according to the classical rules, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) \int_t^{t_{l-1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \dots \quad (97) \\
 & \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} dt_{l-1} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\
 & = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \int_{t_{l-3}}^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} \times \right. \\
 & \left. \times \int_{t_{l-2}}^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \int_{t_{l-3}}^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} \right) \times \\
 &\quad \times \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} - \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \right) \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \Big) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \\
 &\quad \dots \int_{t_{l-3}}^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} - \\
 &\quad - \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \int_{t_{l-3}}^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \times \\
 &\quad \times \left( \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} = \\
 &= \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \dots \\
 &\quad \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} - \\
 &\quad - \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_{l+2}} \psi_{l+1}(t_{l+1}) \int_t^{t_{l+1}} \psi_{l-2}(t_{l-2}) \left( \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \psi_l(t_{l-1}) \psi_{l-1}(t_{l-1}) dt_{l-1} \right) \times \\
 &\quad \times \int_t^{t_{l-2}} \psi_{l-3}(t_{l-3}) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-3}}^{(i_{l-3})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l-2}}^{(i_{l-2})} d\mathbf{w}_{t_{l+1}}^{(i_{l+1})} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)}. \quad (98)
 \end{aligned}$$

Comparing the right-hand sides of (96) and (98) we come to the conclusion that we got the same result.

The strict mathematical meaning of the transformations leading to (98) is explained in Chapter 3 [14], at least for the case when  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  are continuous functions on the interval  $[t, T]$ .

Note that under the conditions of Theorem 14, the derivation of the formulas (96) and (98) will remain valid if in (96) and (98) we replace all differentials of the form  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_j}^{(i_j)}$  with  $dt_j$  (this follows from Fubini's Theorem).

Temporarily denote  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  as  $I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$ . Let us carry out the transformation (96) for the iterated Itô stochastic integral  $I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$  iteratively for  $s_1, \dots, s_r$ . After this, apply Theorem 10 (see (47)) to each of the obtained iterated Itô stochastic integrals. As a result, we obtain w. p. 1

$$\begin{aligned}
 & I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)} = \prod_{q=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{s_q} = i_{s_q+1} \neq 0\}} \times \\
 & \times \sum_{d=1}^{2^r} \left( \hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)} - \bar{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)} \right) = \\
 & = \prod_{q=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{s_q} = i_{s_q+1} \neq 0\}} \times \\
 & \times \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_{s_1-1}, j_{s_1+2}, \dots, j_{s_r-1}, j_{s_r+2}, \dots, j_k=0}^p \sum_{d=1}^{2^r} \left( \hat{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)} - \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \bar{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)} \right) \times \\
 & \times J'[\phi_{j_1} \dots \phi_{j_{s_1-1}} \phi_{j_{s_1+2}} \dots \phi_{j_{s_r-1}} \phi_{j_{s_r+2}} \dots \phi_{j_k}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}, \tag{99}
 \end{aligned}$$

where some terms in the sum

$$\sum_{d=1}^{2^r}$$

can be identically equal to zero due to the remark to (96).

Taking into account that the integrals  $\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$  and the Fourier coefficients  $\hat{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)}$  are formed on the basis of the same kernels (the same applies to the integrals  $\bar{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$  and the Fourier coefficients  $\bar{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)}$ ), as well as a remark about the relationship of the transformation (96) based on the Itô formula and on the basis of classical rules for replacing the order of integration (see the derivation of (98)), we obtain using Fubini's theorem (applying the inverse transformation from (98) to (97) in which all differentials of the form  $d\mathbf{w}_{t_j}^{(i_j)}$  are replaced with  $dt_j$ )

$$\sum_{d=1}^{2^r} \left( \hat{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)} - \bar{C}_{j_1 \dots j_{s_1-1} j_{s_1+2} \dots j_{s_r-1} j_{s_r+2} \dots j_k}^{(d)} \right) = C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}}, \tag{100}$$

where  $g_2 = g_1 + 1, \dots, g_{2r} = g_{2r-1} + 1$ . Combining (99) and (100), we get w. p. 1

$$I[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{\substack{j_1, \dots, j_q, \dots, j_k=0 \\ q \neq g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}}}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{(j_{g_2} j_{g_1}) \curvearrowright (\dots) (j_{g_{2r}} j_{g_{2r-1}}) \curvearrowright (\dots), j_{g_1} = j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}} = j_{g_{2r}}} \times \prod_{s=1}^r \mathbf{1}_{\{i_{g_{2s-1}} = i_{g_{2s}} \neq 0\}} \mathcal{J}'[\phi_{j_{q_1}} \dots \phi_{j_{q_{k-2r}}}]_{T,t}^{(i_{q_1} \dots i_{q_{k-2r}})},$$

where we use the notations from Sect. 2.3, 2.5, 3.1. The quality (95) is proved for the case when  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Thus, the condition  $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$  in Theorems 11–13 can be omitted.

Let us separately explain why the condition  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) in Theorems 11, 13 can also be omitted. Recall that this condition appeared due to the direct application of Theorem 10 to the iterated Itô

stochastic integral  $J[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)[s_r, \dots, s_1]}$  defined by (37) (see the transition from (57) to (58)).

It is easy to see that the kernels  $\hat{K}_d(t_1, \dots, t_{k-2r})$  and  $\bar{K}_d(t_1, \dots, t_{k-2r})$  of the iterated Itô stochastic integrals  $\hat{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$  and  $\bar{I}[\psi^{(k)}]_{T,t}^{d(i_1 \dots i_{s_1-1} i_{s_1+2} \dots i_{s_r-1} i_{s_r+2} \dots i_k)}$  have the same structure as (4) but with new wight functions  $\hat{\psi}_1(\tau), \dots, \hat{\psi}_{k-2r}(\tau)$  and  $\bar{\psi}_1(\tau), \dots, \bar{\psi}_{k-2r}(\tau)$ , some of which possibly coincide with  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau)$  (see (96)). Moreover, the conditions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_1([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) guarantees that  $\hat{K}_d(t_1, \dots, t_{k-2r}), \bar{K}_d(t_1, \dots, t_{k-2r}) \in L_2([t, T])$  (see (96)). This means that the formula (99) is true if  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_1([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ). Furthermore, the formula (100) holds under the conditions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_1([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ).

Since the condition  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  implies the condition  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_1([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ), then the condition  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_1([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) can be omitted in the above reasoning.

Thus, the equalities (99) and (100) are satisfied under the condition  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  and the condition  $\psi_l(\tau)\psi_{l-1}(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  ( $l = 2, 3, \dots, k$ ) can be omitted in Theorems 11, 13. Theorem 14 is proved.

### 3.3 Another Definition of the Stratonovich Stochastic Integral

Let  $(\Omega, \mathbb{F}, \mathbb{P})$  be a complete probability space and let  $w(t, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} w_t : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the standard Wiener process defined on the probability space  $(\Omega, \mathbb{F}, \mathbb{P})$ .

Let us consider the family of  $\sigma$ -algebras  $\{\mathbb{F}_t, t \in [0, T]\}$  defined on  $(\Omega, \mathbb{F}, \mathbb{P})$  and connected with the Wiener process  $w_t$  in such a way that

1.  $\mathbb{F}_s \subset \mathbb{F}_t \subset \mathbb{F}$  for  $s < t$ .
2. The Wiener process  $w_t$  is  $\mathbb{F}_t$ -measurable for all  $t \in [0, T]$ .



3. The process  $w_{t+\Delta} - w_t$  for all  $t \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$  is independent with the events of  $\sigma$ -algebra  $F_t$ .

Let  $\xi(\tau, \omega) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi_\tau : [0, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be some random process, which is measurable with respect to the pair of variables  $(\tau, \omega)$  and satisfies to the following condition:

$$\int_t^T |\xi_\tau| d\tau < \infty \quad \text{w. p. 1} \quad (t \geq 0).$$

Let  $\{\tau_j\}_{j=0}^N$  is a partition of  $[t, T]$  such that the condition (6) is fulfilled. Consider the definition of the Stratonovich stochastic integral, which differs from the definition given in Sect. 2.2.

The mean-square limit (if it exists)

$$\text{l.i.m.}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{\tau_{j+1} - \tau_j} \int_{\tau_j}^{\tau_{j+1}} \xi_s ds (w_{\tau_{j+1}} - w_{\tau_j}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int_t^T \xi_\tau \circ dw_\tau \quad (101)$$

is called [63], [64] the Stratonovich stochastic integral of the process  $\xi_\tau$ ,  $\tau \in [t, T]$ . We also denote by

$$\int_t^\tau \xi_s \circ dw_s$$

the Stratonovich stochastic integral like (101) (if it exists) of  $\xi_s \mathbf{1}_{\{s \in [t, \tau]\}}$  for  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $t \geq 0$ .

It is known [64] (Lemma A.2) that the following iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral:

$$J^S[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau, t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)} = \int_t^\tau \psi_k(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_k}^{(i_k)} \quad (102)$$

exists for the case  $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ , where  $\tau \in [t, T]$ ,  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $i_1, \dots, i_k = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ ) are independent standard Wiener processes defined as above in this section and  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

Note that in [65] (2021) an analogue of Theorem 8 (1997) is proved for the integral  $J^S[\psi^{(k)}]_{\tau,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_k)}$  ( $i_1 = \dots = i_k \neq 0$ ,  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ).

### 3.4 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 2. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$

Consider the special case  $k = 2$  of Theorems 12, 14 in more detail. In this case, the conditions (62), (94) ( $p_1 = p_2 = p$ ) takes the following form (compare with (73)):

$$\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_j(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_j(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau, \tag{103}$$

where  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  (Theorem 14) or  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  are continuous functions on  $[t, T]$  (Theorem 12).

Thus, from Theorem 12 (the case  $k = 2$ ) we obtain the following theorem (recall that the conditions  $\phi_0(x) = 1/\sqrt{T-t}$  can be omitted in Theorem 12).

**Theorem 15** [14], [49]-[51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  are continuous functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral*

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where the notations are the same as in Theorems 1, 2.

The condition of continuity of the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau)$  is related to the definition (16) of the Stratonovich stochastic integral that we use.

Theorem 15 can be generalized to the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$  (see below) if instead of the definition (16) we use another definition of the Stratonovich stochastic integral (see the definition (101)).

From Proposition 3.1 [65] for the case  $k = 2$  we obtain

$$\int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i)} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1) \psi_2(t_1) dt_1 \tag{104}$$

w. p. 1, where  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$\int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i)}$$

is defined by (101), (102) and

$$\int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i)}$$

is the iterated Itô stochastic integral of the form (2) ( $k = 2, i_1 = i_2 = i$ ).

On the other hand, it is not difficult to show that

$$\int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(j)} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(j)} \tag{105}$$

w. p. 1, where  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $i \neq j$  ( $i, j = 1, \dots, m$ ), another notations are the same as in (104).

Combining (104) and (105), we get (see (48))

$$\int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} +$$

$$+\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{1}_{\{i_1=i_2\}} \int_t^T \psi_1(t_1)\psi_2(t_1)dt_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bar{J}^*[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2)} \tag{106}$$

w. p. 1, where  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m$ .

Summing up the above arguments, we obtain from Theorem 14 ( $k = 2$ ) the following generalization of Theorem 15 to the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

**Theorem 16** [14], [49]-[51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral*

$$J^S[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2)} = \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \circ d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} \quad (i_1, i_2 = 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion:

$$J^S[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p_1, p_2 \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{p_1} \sum_{j_2=0}^{p_2} C_{j_2j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \tag{107}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where the notations are the same as in Theorems 1, 2 and  $J^S[\psi^{(2)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2)}$  is defined by (102).

### 3.5 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 3. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \equiv 1$

In this section, we will prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 17** [14], [49], [50]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1i_2i_3)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} \quad (i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m)$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \tag{108}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** First, note that under the conditions of Theorem 17 the equality

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}$$

is true w. p. 1 (see Theorem 8), where  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  is defined by (48).

According to Theorem 14, we come to the conclusion that Theorem 17 will be proved if we prove the following equalities (see (94)):

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{109}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{110}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0. \tag{111}$$

Let us prove (109). Using Fubini's Theorem and Parseval's equality, we have

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^\tau ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_t^s \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta ds \right) d\tau \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^\tau ds - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) d\tau \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^\infty \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \left( \frac{1}{2}(\tau - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) d\tau \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2}(\tau - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right)^2 d\tau. \tag{112}
 \end{aligned}$$

Applying the Parseval equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 &= \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^\tau (\mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}})^2 ds = \frac{1}{2}(\tau - t). \tag{113}
 \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\left| \frac{1}{2}(\tau - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right| \leq \frac{1}{2}(\tau - t) \leq \frac{1}{2}(T - t) < \infty. \tag{114}$$

Using (113), (114) and applying Lebesgue’s Dominated Convergence Theorem in (112), we obtain the equality (109).

Let us prove (110). Using Fubini’s Theorem and Parseval’s equality, we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\theta) \int_t^\theta \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau d\theta \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s)(T-s) ds - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau ds \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2}(T-s) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right) ds \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2}(T-s) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right) ds \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2}(T-s) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right)^2 ds. \tag{115}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the Parseval equality, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j_3=0}^\infty \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 &= \sum_{j_3=0}^\infty \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^T \mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}} \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T (\mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}})^2 d\tau = \frac{1}{2}(T-s). \tag{116}
 \end{aligned}$$

Moreover,

$$\left| \frac{1}{2}(T-s) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right| \leq \frac{1}{2}(T-s) \leq \frac{1}{2}(T-t) < \infty. \tag{117}$$

Combining (115)–(117) and using the same reasoning as in the proof of (109), we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( \frac{1}{2}(T-s) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_s^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \right)^2 \right)^2 ds = 0.$$

The equality (110) is proved.

Let us prove (111). Applying Fubini's Theorem and Parseval's equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau d\theta \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^\infty \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 d\tau. \tag{118}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using (71), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left| \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \\
 & \leq \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \left| \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right| \leq \frac{1}{2}(T - t) < \infty. \tag{119}
 \end{aligned}$$

Applying the generalized Parseval equality, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta &= \sum_{j_1=0}^\infty \int_t^\tau \mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_\tau^T \mathbf{1}_{\{s > \tau\}} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds = \\
 &= \int_t^\tau \mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{s > \tau\}} ds = 0. \tag{120}
 \end{aligned}$$



Taking into account (119), (120) and using Lebesgue’s Dominated Convergence Theorem in (118), we obtain the equality (111). Theorem 17 is proved.

### 3.6 Expansion of Iterated Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals of Multiplicity 4. The Case of an Arbitrary CONS in the Space $L_2([t, T])$ and $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \equiv 1$

In this section, we will prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 18** [14], [49], [50]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)}$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)} \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, i_2, i_3, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ,

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \tag{121}$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Proof.** First, note that under the conditions of Theorem 18 the equality

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)} = \int_t^{*T} \int_t^{*t_4} \int_t^{*t_3} \int_t^{*t_2} d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)}$$

is valid w. p. 1 (see Theorem 8), where  $\bar{J}^*[\psi]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3 i_4)}$  is defined by (48).

It is easy to see that Theorem 18 will be proved if we prove the following equalities (see Theorem 14 and (94)):

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{122}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{123}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{124}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{125}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{126}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{127}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot) (j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} = \frac{1}{8} (T - t)^2, \tag{128}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0, \tag{129}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} = 0. \tag{130}$$

Let us prove the equalities (122)–(127). Using Fubini’s Theorem and Parseval’s equality, we obtain the following relations for the prelimit expressions on the left-hand sides of (122)–(127):

$$\sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3)(t_3 - t) dt_3 dt_4 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \left( \frac{1}{2}(t_3 - t) - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \right) dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \left( \frac{1}{2}(t_3 - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \left( \frac{1}{2}(t_3 - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \left( \frac{1}{2}(t_3 - t) - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \right)^2 \right)^2 dt_3 dt_4, \quad (131)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_4 \right)^2 =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_4 \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_4\}} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_3) dt_3 \right)^2 dt_2 dt_4, \tag{132}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) dt_4 dt_2 dt_3 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) dt_4 dt_2 dt_3 \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) dt_4 dt_2 dt_3 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_2 dt_3, \tag{133}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} \right)^2 =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_4 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_4} dt_2 dt_1 dt_4 - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(t_3) dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \left( \frac{t_4 - t_1}{2} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_1 dt_4 \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \left( \frac{t_4 - t_1}{2} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_1 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_4\}} \left( \frac{1}{2}(t_4 - t_1) - \sum_{j_2=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_1}^{t_4} \phi_{j_2}(s) ds \right)^2 \right)^2 dt_1 dt_4, \quad (134)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_4 dt_3 \right)^2 =
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_4 dt_1 dt_3 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_{t_1}^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_4 dt_1 dt_3 \right)^2 \leq \\
 &\leq \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_{t_1}^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_4 dt_1 dt_3 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_3\}} \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_{t_1}^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_2 \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_4 \right)^2 dt_1 dt_3, \quad (135) \\
 & \\
 & \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \sim (\cdot)} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 - \right. \\
 & \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 - \right. \\
 & \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_4) dt_4 dt_3 dt_2 dt_1 \right)^2 = \\
 &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \left( \frac{T-t_2}{2} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_2 dt_1 \right)^2 \leq
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \int_{t_1}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \left( \frac{T-t_2}{2} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right)^2 \right) dt_2 dt_1 \right)^2 = \\ &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \left( \frac{1}{2}(T-t_2) - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_3}(s) ds \right)^2 \right)^2 dt_2 dt_1. \end{aligned} \tag{136}$$

Using Parseval’s equality, generalized Parseval’s equality and Lebesgue’s Dominated Convergence Theorem, as well as applying the same reasoning as in the proof of Theorem 17, we obtain that the right-hand sides of (131)–(136) tend to zero when  $p \rightarrow \infty$ . The equalities (122)–(127) are proved.

Let us prove the equalities (128)–(130). First, let us show that

$$C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4} = C_{j_4} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - C_{j_3 j_4} C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_4} C_{j_1}, \tag{137}$$

where  $C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1}$  has the form (121).

Using Fubini’s Theorem, we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_{j_4 j_3 j_2 j_1} &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 - \\ &- \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= C_{j_4} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 + \\ &+ \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= C_{j_4} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - C_{j_3 j_4} C_{j_2 j_1} + \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 - \\
 &\quad - \int_t^T \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \int_{t_4}^T \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_{t_3}^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\
 &\quad = C_{j_4} C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} - C_{j_3 j_4} C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_3 j_4} C_{j_1} - C_{j_1 j_2 j_3 j_4}. \tag{138}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (138) we get (137). Recall that in [16] (Part II of this work) we obtained an analogue of (137) for the case  $k = 6$ .

It is easy to see that we can consider the following generalization of (137) for the case  $k = 2r$  ( $r = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ ):

$$\begin{aligned}
 &C_{j_k j_{k-1} \dots j_1}^{\psi_k \psi_{k-1} \dots \psi_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 \dots j_k}^{\psi_1 \psi_2 \dots \psi_k} = C_{j_k}^{\psi_k} \cdot C_{j_{k-1} j_{k-2} \dots j_1}^{\psi_{k-1} \psi_{k-2} \dots \psi_1} - C_{j_{k-1} j_k}^{\psi_{k-1} \psi_k} \cdot C_{j_{k-2} j_{k-3} \dots j_1}^{\psi_{k-2} \psi_{k-3} \dots \psi_1} + \\
 &+ C_{j_{k-2} j_{k-1} j_k}^{\psi_{k-2} \psi_{k-1} \psi_k} \cdot C_{j_{k-3} j_{k-4} \dots j_1}^{\psi_{k-3} \psi_{k-4} \dots \psi_1} - \dots - C_{j_3 j_4 \dots j_k}^{\psi_3 \psi_4 \dots \psi_k} \cdot C_{j_2 j_1}^{\psi_2 \psi_1} + C_{j_2 j_3 \dots j_k}^{\psi_2 \psi_3 \dots \psi_k} \cdot C_{j_1}^{\psi_1}, \tag{139}
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$C_{j_k \dots j_1}^{\psi_k \dots \psi_1} = \int_t^T \psi_k(t_k) \phi_{j_k}(t_k) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_k \tag{140}$$

and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Further, we will write  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}$  instead of  $C_{j_k \dots j_1}^{\psi_k \dots \psi_1}$  if this does not cause misunderstandings.

In principle, using (139), we can calculate any expressions of the form

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_{g_1}=0}^p \dots \sum_{j_{g_{2r-1}}=0}^p C_{j_k \dots j_1} \Big|_{j_{g_1}=j_{g_2}, \dots, j_{g_{2r-1}}=j_{g_{2r}}}, \tag{141}$$

where  $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{2r-1}, g_{2r}$  are as in (18) and the following symmetry condition:

$$\psi_1(\tau) = \psi_k(\tau), \quad \psi_2(\tau) = \psi_{k-1}(\tau), \quad \dots, \quad \psi_r(\tau) = \psi_{r+1}(\tau) \tag{142}$$

is fulfilled for  $k = 2r$ ,  $r = 2, 3, 4, \dots$

Obviously, the case  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \equiv 1$  is possible since it is a special case of the symmetry condition (142). This case is important because it covers the



mean-square approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals from the classical Taylor–Stratonovich expansions [2]–[7].

Let us prove (128). Substitute  $j_4 = j_3$ ,  $j_2 = j_1$  into (137)

$$C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3 j_3} = C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - C_{j_3 j_3} C_{j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_3} C_{j_1}. \tag{143}$$

From (143) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_1 j_3 j_3}) &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3} C_{j_1 j_1} + \\ &+ \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3} C_{j_1}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$2 \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} = 2 \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2. \tag{144}$$

Using (144) and Fubini’s Theorem, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \frac{1}{2} (C_{j_1})^2 \right)^2 = \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{8} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p (C_{j_1})^2 \right)^2. \end{aligned} \tag{145}$$

Applying Parseval’s equality, we have

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p (C_{j_1})^2 = \int_t^T 1^2 d\tau = T - t. \tag{146}$$

Combining (145) and (146), we get

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{(T - t)^2}{8}. \tag{147}$$

Further, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{148}$$

Using the generalized Parseval equality, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} & = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) d\tau \int_t^T \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_t^\tau d\theta d\tau = \\ & = \int_t^T 1 \cdot \int_t^\tau d\theta d\tau = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2}. \end{aligned} \tag{149}$$

From (148) and (149) we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} = \\ & = \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{150}$$

Combining (147) and (150), we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{(T-t)^2}{8} - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right). \tag{151}$$

Due to Cauchy–Bunyakovsky’s inequality and (109), (146), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right) \right)^2 \leq \\ & \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3})^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 \leq \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_3})^2 \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= (T - t) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{152}$$

From (152) and (151) we obtain (128).

Let us prove (129). Substitute  $j_4 = j_1, j_2 = j_3$  into (137)

$$C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - C_{j_3 j_1} C_{j_3 j_1} + C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} C_{j_1}. \tag{153}$$

Using (153), we get

$$2 \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = 2 \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_1})^2. \tag{154}$$

Applying (154), we obtain

$$\sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_1})^2. \tag{155}$$

Parseval's equality gives

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p (C_{j_3 j_1})^2 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_3}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2 \right)^2 = \\ &= \int_{[t, T]^2} (\mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}})^2 dt_1 dt_2 = \frac{(T - t)^2}{2}. \end{aligned} \tag{156}$$

Combining (155) and (156), we have

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} - \frac{(T - t)^2}{4}. \tag{157}$$

Further, we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right). \tag{158}$$

Applying Fubini’s Theorem and the generalized Parseval equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau \int_t^T \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau dt_2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(\tau) d\tau \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_\tau^T dt_2 d\tau = \int_t^T 1 \cdot \int_\tau^T d\theta d\tau = \frac{(T-t)^2}{2}. \end{aligned} \tag{159}$$

From (158) and (159) we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} = \\ &= \frac{(T-t)^2}{4} - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right). \end{aligned} \tag{160}$$

Combining (157) and (160), we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right). \tag{161}$$

Due to Cauchy–Bunyakovsky’s inequality and (110), (146), we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right) \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p (C_{j_1})^2 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_1})^2 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = \end{aligned}$$

$$= (T - t) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = 0. \tag{162}$$

From (161) and (162) we obtain (129).

Let us prove (130). Substitute  $j_3 = j_1, j_4 = j_2$  into (137)

$$C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_1 j_2} = C_{j_2} C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} - C_{j_1 j_2} C_{j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_2} C_{j_1}. \tag{163}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p (C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_1 j_2 j_1 j_2}) &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p (C_{j_2} C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} + C_{j_2 j_1 j_2} C_{j_1}) - \\ &\quad - \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2} C_{j_2 j_1}. \end{aligned} \tag{164}$$

Using (164), we have

$$\sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2} C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2} C_{j_2 j_1}. \tag{165}$$

Fubini's Theorem and the generalized Parseval equality give

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2} C_{j_2 j_1} = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_{t_2}^T \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 \int_t^T \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_1\}} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2 \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) dt_1 dt_2 = \\ &= \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_1\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} dt_1 dt_2 = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{166}$$

The equalities (165) and (166) imply the relation

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2} C_{j_1 j_2 j_1}. \tag{167}$$

Further, we have (see the derivation of (152))

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p (C_{j_2})^2 \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 \leq \\ &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} (C_{j_2})^2 \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = (T - t) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \end{aligned} \tag{168}$$

where (168) follows from (111).

Using (167) and (168), we obtain (130). The equalities (122)–(130) are proved. Theorem 18 is proved.

### 3.7 Generalization of the Results from Section 3.5 to the Case

$$\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$$

In this section, we will prove the following two theorems.

**Theorem 19** [14], [50], [51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the sum  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)}$  ( $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48) the following expansion:*

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_3}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 dt_3$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Theorem 20** [14], [50], [51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau)$  are continuous functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of third multiplicity*

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{*t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_2}^{(i_2)} d\mathbf{w}_{t_3}^{(i_3)}$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(3)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 i_2 i_3)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_2 j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \zeta_{j_2}^{(i_2)} \zeta_{j_3}^{(i_3)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, i_2, i_3 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 19.

Note that Theorem 20 is a simple consequence of Theorem 19 and Theorem 8 ( $k = 3$ ). Let us prove Theorem 19.

**Proof.** First, let us note some facts that follow from Monotone Convergence Theorem ([60], Theorem 3.5.1). Suppose that  $\{g_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary sequence of real-valued measurable functions such that the series

$$\sum_{j=0}^\infty g_j(x) \tag{169}$$

converges absolutely almost everywhere on  $X$  (with respect to Lebesgue’s measure) to some function  $f(x)$ . From Monotone Convergence Theorem, in particular, it follows the following equality (see [60], Theorem 3.5.2):

$$\int_X \sum_{j=0}^\infty g_j(x) dx = \sum_{j=0}^\infty \int_X g_j(x) dx. \tag{170}$$

It is easy to see that under the above conditions the following equality:

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j(x) \right)^2 dx = \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^\infty g_j(x) \right)^2 dx \tag{171}$$

is true (further, we will use the equality (171)). Indeed, we have  $g_j(x) = g_j^+(x) - g_j^-(x)$ ,  $|g_j(x)| = g_j^+(x) + g_j^-(x)$ , where  $g_j^+(x) = \max\{g_j(x), 0\} \geq 0$ ,  $g_j^-(x) = -\min\{g_j(x), 0\} \geq 0$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j(x) &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j^+(x) - \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j^-(x), \\ \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} |g_j(x)| &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j^+(x) + \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j^-(x). \end{aligned} \tag{172}$$

Since the series (169) converges absolutely, then by virtue of the equality (172) the series (with non-negative terms) on the right-hand side of (172) converge (to some functions  $f_1(x)$  and  $f_2(x)$ , respectively). Further, using Monotone Convergence Theorem, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j(x) \right)^2 dx &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^+(x) - \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^-(x) \right)^2 dx = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^+(x) \right)^2 dx - 2 \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^+(x) \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^-(x) \right) dx + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^-(x) \right)^2 dx \right) = \\ &= \int_X \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^+(x) \right)^2 dx - 2 \int_X \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^+(x) \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^-(x) dx + \\ &\quad + \int_X \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j=0}^p g_j^-(x) \right)^2 dx = \\ &= \int_X (f_1(x))^2 dx - 2 \int_X f_1(x) f_2(x) dx + \int_X (f_2(x))^2 dx = \\ &= \int_X (f_1(x) - f_2(x))^2 dx = \int_X \left( \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} g_j(x) \right)^2 dx. \end{aligned}$$



According to Theorem 14, we come to the conclusion that Theorem 19 will be proved if we prove the following equalities (see (94)):

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{173}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \tag{174}$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0. \tag{175}$$

Let us prove (173). Using Parseval's equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_3 j_1 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \psi_1(\tau) d\tau - \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right) ds \right)^2 \leq \\ & \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3=0}^\infty \left( \int_t^T \psi_3(s) \phi_{j_3}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \psi_1(\tau) d\tau - \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right) ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_3^2(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \psi_1(\tau) d\tau - \right. \\ & \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 ds = \end{aligned} \tag{176}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_t^T \psi_3^2(s) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \psi_1(\tau) d\tau - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^s \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_1}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 ds = 0, \tag{177}
 \end{aligned}$$

where (177) follows from (73) and the transition from (176) to (177) is based on (171) and the absolute convergence of series on the left-hand side of (73) (the sum of this series does not depend on the order of terms since the sum is equal to the integral on the right-hand side of (73) for any basis  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  (we mean the order of numbering of the functions  $\phi_j(x)$ )). The equality (173) is proved.

Let us prove (174). Using Fubini's Theorem and Parseval's equality, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \rightsquigarrow (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1} \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) \int_t^\theta \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_t^\tau \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau d\theta \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau ds - \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \int_s^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_\tau^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau ds \right)^2 = \\
 &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau - \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_s^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_\tau^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right) ds \right)^2 \leq
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau - \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_s^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right) ds \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_1^2(s) \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_s^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 ds = \end{aligned} \tag{178}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_t^T \psi_1^2(s) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau - \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{j_3=0}^p \int_s^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_3}(\tau) \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_3}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 ds = 0, \end{aligned} \tag{179}$$

where (179) follows from (73) and the transition from (178) to (179) is based on (171) and the absolute convergence of series on the left-hand side of (73). The equality (174) is proved.

Let us prove (175). Applying Fubini’s Theorem and Parseval’s equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) \int_t^{\theta} \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds d\tau d\theta \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 \leq \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_t^T \psi_2(\tau) \phi_{j_2}(\tau) \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta d\tau \right)^2 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \int_t^T \psi_2^2(\tau) \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 d\tau = \end{aligned} \quad (180)$$

$$= \int_t^T \psi_2^2(\tau) \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta \right)^2 d\tau = 0, \quad (181)$$

where (181) follows from the equality

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^{\tau} \psi_1(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_{\tau}^T \psi_3(\theta) \phi_{j_1}(\theta) d\theta = \\ &= \int_t^T \psi_1(s) \mathbf{1}_{\{s < \tau\}} \psi_3(s) \mathbf{1}_{\{s > \tau\}} ds = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (182)$$

(the relation (182) follows from the generalized Parseval equality) and the transition from (180) to (181) is based on (171) and the absolute convergence of series on the left-hand side of (182) (see the derivation of (71)). The equality (175) is proved. Theorem 19 is proved.

### 3.8 Generalization of the Results from Section 3.6 to the Case

$$\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$$

Let us develop the approach discussed in the previous section.

**Theorem 21** [14], [50], [51]. *Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Then, for the sum  $\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)}$  ( $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ) of iterated Itô stochastic integrals defined by (48) the following expansion:*

$$\bar{J}^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where

$$C_{j_4 \dots j_1} = \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_4}(t_4) \dots \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 \dots dt_4 \quad (183)$$

and

$$\zeta_j^{(i)} = \int_t^T \phi_j(\tau) d\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(i)}$$

are independent standard Gaussian random variables for various  $i$  or  $j$  (in the case when  $i \neq 0$ ),  $\mathbf{w}_\tau^{(0)} = \tau$ .

**Theorem 22** [14], [50], [51]. Suppose that  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau)$  are continuous functions on  $[t, T]$ . Then, for the iterated Stratonovich stochastic integral of fourth multiplicity

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)} = \int_t^{*T} \psi_4(t_4) \dots \int_t^{*t_2} \psi_1(t_1) d\mathbf{w}_{t_1}^{(i_1)} \dots d\mathbf{w}_{t_4}^{(i_4)}$$

the following expansion:

$$J^*[\psi^{(4)}]_{T,t}^{(i_1 \dots i_4)} = \text{l.i.m.}_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, \dots, j_4=0}^p C_{j_4 \dots j_1} \zeta_{j_1}^{(i_1)} \dots \zeta_{j_4}^{(i_4)}$$

that converges in the mean-square sense is valid, where  $i_1, \dots, i_4 = 0, 1, \dots, m$ ; another notations are the same as in Theorem 21.

Note that Theorem 22 is a simple consequence of Theorem 21 and Theorem 8 ( $k = 4$ ). Let us prove Theorem 21.

**Proof.** It is easy to see that Theorem 21 will be proved if we prove that (see Theorem 14 and (94))

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_3, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_3 j_1 j_1} \Big|_{(j_1 j_1) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (184)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_4 j_1 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (185)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (186)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_4=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_4 j_2 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (187)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_3 j_2 j_1} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (188)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \left( \sum_{j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} - \frac{1}{2} C_{j_3 j_3 j_2 j_1} \Big|_{(j_3 j_3) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} \right)^2 = 0, \quad (189)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_3 j_3 j_1 j_1} = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_3) \psi_3(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_1) \psi_1(t_1) dt_1 dt_3, \quad (190)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_3=0}^p C_{j_1 j_3 j_3 j_1} = 0, \quad (191)$$

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} = 0, \quad (192)$$

where  $C_{j_4 \dots j_1}$  has the form (183),  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is an arbitrary CONS in the space  $L_2([t, T])$ , and  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

To prove (184)–(189) we modify the proof of (122)–(127). More precisely, the proof of (184)–(189) is carried out by analogy with the proof of (122)–(127) using the equality (171) instead of Lebesgue’s Dominated Convergence Theorem (see the proof of Theorem 19 for details) and adjusted for the fact that in the proof of (122)–(127) the functions  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \equiv 1$  are replaced by  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ . Thus, the equalities (184)–(189) are proved.

In [57] an efficient method is proposed for proving equalities similar to (190)–(192). In particular, the equality (190) is proved in [57]. The above method [57] is based on the equality of the matrix and integral traces of trace class operators ([62], Theorem 3.1). In the next section, the equalities (190)–(192)

are proved using the generalized Parseval equality and (73). At that, we use some ideas from [57]. Theorem 21 is proved.

### 3.9 On the Calculation of Matrix Traces of Volterra–Type Integral Operators

It is easy to see that the function (4) for even  $k = 2r$  ( $r \in \mathbb{N}$ ) forms a family of integral operators  $\mathbb{K} : L_2([t, T]^r) \rightarrow L_2([t, T]^r)$  (with the kernel (4)) of the form

$$(\mathbb{K}f)(t_{g_1}, \dots, t_{g_r}) = \int_{[t, T]^r} K(t_1, \dots, t_k) f(t_{g_{r+1}}, \dots, t_{g_k}) dt_{g_{r+1}} \dots dt_{g_k}, \quad (193)$$

where  $\{g_1, \dots, g_k\} = \{1, \dots, k\}$ , the kernel  $K(t_1, \dots, t_k)$  is defined by (4), i.e.

$$K(t_1, \dots, t_k) = \begin{cases} \psi_1(t_1) \dots \psi_k(t_k), & t_1 < \dots < t_k \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad (194)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_k(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ,  $t_1, \dots, t_k \in [t, T]$  ( $k \geq 2$ ) and  $K(t_1) \equiv \psi_1(t_1)$  for  $t_1 \in [t, T]$ .

For example,

$$(\mathbb{K}f)(t_2) = \int_t^T K(t_1, t_2) f(t_1) dt_1 = \psi_2(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) f(t_1) dt_1, \quad (195)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbb{K}f)(t_2, t_3) &= \int_{[t, T]^2} K(t_1, \dots, t_4) f(t_1, t_4) dt_1 dt_4 = \\ &= \psi_2(t_2) \psi_3(t_3) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \int_{t_3}^T \psi_4(t_4) f(t_1, t_4) dt_4 dt_1, \end{aligned} \quad (196)$$

where  $K(t_1, \dots, t_4)$  is defined by (194).

The simplest representative of the family (193) has the form

$$(\mathbb{V}f)(x) = \int_0^x f(\tau) d\tau \tag{197}$$

and is called the Volterra integral operator, where  $\mathbb{V} : L_2([0, 1]) \rightarrow L_2([0, 1])$ ,  $f(\tau) \in L_2([0, 1])$ . The kernel of the Volterra integral operator is determined by the relation:  $K(\tau, x) = \mathbf{1}_{\{\tau < x\}}$  ( $\tau, x \in [0, 1]$ ). It is well known that the Volterra integral operator (197) is not a trace class operator since its singular values are equal to [62]

$$s_j(\mathbb{V}) = \frac{2}{\pi(2j + 1)}.$$

On the other hand, it is known [62] that for trace class operators the equality of matrix and integral traces holds (recall that the matrix trace of a linear bounded operator is defined by (76)). It turns out that for the Volterra integral operator (197) (although it is not a trace class operator), the equality of matrix and integral traces is also true [62].

Thus, one cannot count on the fact that operators of the more general form (193) (from the same family of operators as the Volterra integral operator (197)) are operators of the trace class. Nevertheless, the proof of the equalities of matrix and integral traces for Volterra-type integral operators (193) (which is obviously a problem) provides a way to calculate the matrix traces of these operators.

Why do we talk so much in this section about matrix traces of operators from the family (193)? The point is that matrix traces of operators of the form (193) are of great importance for obtaining of expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals.

Let us consider some illustrative examples. We have

$$\sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \langle \mathbb{K}\phi_{j_1}, \phi_{j_1} \rangle_{L_2([t, T])} =$$



$$= \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} C_{j_1 j_1}, \tag{198}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \langle \mathbb{K} \Psi_{j_1 j_2}, \Psi_{j_1 j_2} \rangle_{L_2([t, T]^2)} = \\ &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ & \quad \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1 j_1}, \tag{199} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\{\Psi_{j_1 j_2}(x, y)\}_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} = \{\phi_{j_1}(x) \phi_{j_2}(y)\}_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty}$ ,  $\{\phi_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is an arbitrary CONS in  $L_2([t, T])$ ,  $(\mathbb{K}f)(t_2)$  in (198) is defined by (195), and  $(\mathbb{K}f)(t_2, t_3)$  in (199) has the form (196).

The expressions on the right-hand sides of (198) and (199) were considered earlier in this article (see (73), (190)).

Let us prove the equalities (190)–(192) using a method based on generalized Parseval’s equality and (73). At that, we will use some ideas from [57].

First we prove (190). Using (73), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ & \quad \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\ &= \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) dt_3 dt_4 \times \\ & \quad \times \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \psi_3(t_4) dt_4 \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 = \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{[t, T]^2} \psi_4(t_4) \psi_3(t_4) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 dt_4, \tag{200}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Suppose that  $\psi_2(\tau)$  and  $\psi_3(\tau)$  are polynomials of finite degrees. For example,  $\psi_2(\tau)$  and  $\psi_3(\tau)$  can be Legendre polynomials that form a CONS in  $L_2([t, T])$ . Denote

$$s_q(t_2, t_3) = \sum_{l_1, l_2=0}^q C_{l_2 l_1} \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_2) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_3), \tag{201}$$

where  $\{\bar{\phi}_j(x)\}_{j=0}^\infty$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $C_{l_2 l_1}$  are Fourier–Legendre coefficients for the function  $g(t_2, t_3) = \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}}$  ( $\bar{\psi}_2(\tau), \bar{\psi}_3(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ), i.e.

$$C_{l_2 l_1} = \int_t^T \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_2) dt_2 dt_3.$$

Further, we have  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \|s_q - g\|_{L_2([t, T]^2)}^2 = 0$ . From (200) we obtain (the sum on the right-hand side of (201) is finite)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^\infty \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) s_q(t_2, t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\
 &\quad \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{4} \int_{[t, T]^2} \psi_4(t_4) s_q(t_2, t_4) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 dt_4. \tag{202}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that the equality (202) remains true when  $s_q$  is a partial sum of the Fourier–Legendre series of any function from  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ , i.e. the equality holds on a dense subset in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ . The right-hand side of (202) defines (as a scalar product of  $s_q(t_2, t_4)$  and  $\psi_4(t_4) \psi_1(t_2)$  in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ ) a linear bounded (and

therefore continuous) functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ , which is given by the function  $\psi_4(t_4)\psi_1(t_2)$ . On the left-hand side of (202) (by virtue of the equality (202)) there is a linear continuous functional on a dense subset in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ . This functional can be uniquely extended to a linear continuous functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  (see [61], Theorem I.7, P. 9). Let us implement the passage to the limit  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty}$  in the equality (202) (at that we suppose that  $s_q$  is defined by (201))

$$\sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_4(t_4) \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \bar{\psi}_3(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 dt_4, \quad (203)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \bar{\psi}_2(\tau), \bar{\psi}_3(\tau), \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Rewrite the equality (203) in the form

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1 j_1} = \\ = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{4} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \psi_3(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_2) dt_2 dt_4, \quad (204)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Note that the series on the left-hand side of (204) converges absolutely since its sum does not depend on permutations of basis functions (here the basis in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  is  $\{\phi_{j_1}(x)\phi_{j_2}(y)\}_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty}$ ). The equality (190) is proved.

Let us prove (192). Using the generalized Parseval equality, we obtain

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) dt_3 dt_4 \times \\
 & \quad \times \int_t^T \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) dt_1 dt_2 = \\
 & = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_3(t_3) \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_3 dt_4 \times \\
 & \quad \times \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_1(t_3) \psi_2(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) dt_3 dt_4 = \\
 & = \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_4) \psi_4(t_4) \psi_1(t_3) dt_3 dt_4 = \\
 & = \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_2\}} \psi_3(t_3) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_4(t_2) \psi_1(t_3) dt_3 dt_2, \tag{205}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \psi_2(\tau), \psi_3(\tau), \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Suppose that  $\psi_2(\tau)$  and  $\psi_3(\tau)$  are Legendre polynomials of finite degrees. Denote

$$s_q(t_2, t_3) = \sum_{l_1, l_2=0}^q C_{l_2 l_1} \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_2) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_3), \tag{206}$$

where  $\{\bar{\phi}_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $C_{l_2 l_1}$  are Fourier–Legendre coefficients for the function  $g(t_2, t_3) = \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}}$  ( $\bar{\psi}_2(\tau), \bar{\psi}_3(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ), i.e.

$$C_{l_2 l_1} = \int_t^T \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_2) dt_2 dt_3$$

and

$$\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \|s_q - g\|_{L_2([t, T]^2)}^2 = 0.$$

From (205) we obtain (the sum on the right-hand side of (206) is finite)

$$\sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_4(t_4) s_q(t_2, t_3) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_2\}} s_q(t_2, t_3) \psi_1(t_3) \psi_4(t_2) dt_3 dt_2. \quad (207)$$

The right-hand side of (207) defines (as a scalar product of  $s_q(t_2, t_3)$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_2\}} \psi_1(t_3) \psi_4(t_2)$  in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ ) a linear bounded (and therefore continuous) functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ , which is given by the function  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_2\}} \psi_1(t_3) \psi_4(t_2)$ . On the left-hand side of (207) there is also a linear continuous functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  (see note below the formula (202)).

Let us implement the passage to the limit  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty}$  in (207)

$$\sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}} \psi_4(t_4) \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \int_{[t, T]^2} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 > t_3\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_2 < t_3\}} \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_3) \psi_4(t_2) dt_3 dt_2 = 0. \quad (208)$$

Rewrite the equality (208) in the form

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_1 j_2 j_1} = \\ = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_1}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \quad (209)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Note that the series on the left-hand side of (209) converges absolutely since its sum does not depend on permutations of basis functions (here the basis in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  is  $\{\phi_{j_1}(x) \phi_{j_2}(y)\}_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty}$ ). The equality (192) is proved.

Let us prove (191). Using Fubini's Theorem and generalized Parseval's equality, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\
 & \quad \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \\
 & = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \\
 & \quad - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_t^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) \int_t^\tau \phi_{j_1}(s) \psi_1(s) ds d\tau - \\
 & \quad - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right) = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(s) \phi_{j_1}(s) ds \int_t^T \phi_{j_1}(s) \psi_1(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau ds - \\
 & \quad - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right) = \\
 & \quad = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_4(s) \psi_1(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau ds - \\
 & \quad - \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right), \tag{210}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $C_{j_1}^{\psi_4}$  and  $C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1}$  are defined by (140).

Due to Cauchy–Bunyakovsky's inequality, Parseval's equality and (174), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{j_1=0}^p C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right) \right)^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \right)^2 \sum_{j_1=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right)^2 \leq \\
 & \leq \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1=0}^{\infty} \left( C_{j_1}^{\psi_4} \right)^2 \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right)^2 = \\
 & = \int_t^T \psi_4^2(s) ds \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_2=0}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \Big|_{(j_2 j_2) \curvearrowright (\cdot)} - \sum_{j_2=0}^p C_{j_2 j_2 j_1}^{\psi_3 \psi_2 \psi_1} \right)^2 = 0. \quad (211)
 \end{aligned}$$

Combining (210) and (211), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \int_t^T \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\
 & \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{2} \int_t^T \psi_4(s) \psi_1(s) \int_s^T \psi_3(\tau) \psi_2(\tau) d\tau ds = \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \int_{[t, T]^2} \psi_3(t_3) \psi_4(t_4) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_4 < t_3\}} \psi_1(t_4) \psi_2(t_3) dt_4 dt_3, \quad (212)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .

Suppose that  $\psi_3(\tau)$  and  $\psi_4(\tau)$  are Legendre polynomials of finite degrees. Denote

$$s_q(t_3, t_4) = \sum_{l_1, l_2=0}^q C_{l_2 l_1} \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_3) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_4), \quad (213)$$

where  $\{\bar{\phi}_j(x)\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$  is a CONS of Legendre polynomials in  $L_2([t, T])$  and  $C_{l_2 l_1}$  are Fourier–Legendre coefficients for the function  $g(t_3, t_4) = \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_4(t_4) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}}$  ( $\bar{\psi}_3(\tau), \bar{\psi}_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ ), i.e.

$$C_{l_2 l_1} = \int_t^T \bar{\psi}_4(t_4) \bar{\phi}_{l_2}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\phi}_{l_1}(t_3) dt_3 dt_4$$

and

$$\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \|s_q - g\|_{L_2([t, T]^2)}^2 = 0.$$

From (212) we obtain (the sum on the right-hand side of (213) is finite)

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3\}} \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) s_q(t_3, t_4) \psi_2(t_2) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ & \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{[t, T]^2} s_q(t_3, t_4) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_4 < t_3\}} \psi_1(t_4) \psi_2(t_3) dt_4 dt_3. \end{aligned} \quad (214)$$

The right-hand side of (214) defines (as a scalar product of  $s_q(t_3, t_4)$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_4 < t_3\}} \psi_1(t_4) \psi_2(t_3)$  in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ ) a linear bounded (and therefore continuous) functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$ , which is given by the function  $\mathbf{1}_{\{t_4 < t_3\}} \psi_1(t_4) \psi_2(t_3)$ . On the left-hand side of (214) there is also a linear continuous functional in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  (see note below the formula (202)).

Let us implement the passage to the limit  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty}$  in (214)

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_{[t, T]^4} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_1 < t_2 < t_3 < t_4\}} \bar{\psi}_4(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ & \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{[t, T]^2} \bar{\psi}_3(t_3) \bar{\psi}_4(t_4) \mathbf{1}_{\{t_3 < t_4\}} \mathbf{1}_{\{t_4 < t_3\}} \psi_1(t_4) \psi_2(t_3) dt_4 dt_3 = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (215)$$

Rewrite the equality (215) in the form

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^p C_{j_1 j_2 j_2 j_1} = \\ & = \sum_{j_1, j_2=0}^{\infty} \int_t^T \psi_4(t_4) \phi_{j_1}(t_4) \int_t^{t_4} \psi_3(t_3) \phi_{j_2}(t_3) \int_t^{t_3} \psi_2(t_2) \phi_{j_2}(t_2) \int_t^{t_2} \psi_1(t_1) \phi_{j_1}(t_1) \times \\ & \times dt_1 dt_2 dt_3 dt_4 = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (216)$$

where  $\psi_1(\tau), \dots, \psi_4(\tau) \in L_2([t, T])$ .



Note that the series on the left-hand side of (216) converges absolutely since its sum does not depend on permutations of basis functions (here the basis in  $L_2([t, T]^2)$  is  $\{\phi_{j_1}(x)\phi_{j_2}(y)\}_{j_1, j_2=0}^\infty$ ). The equality (191) is proved. The equalities (190)–(192) are proved.

## 4 Conclusion

Recall that this article is Part III of the work devoted to a new approach to the series expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity with respect to components of a multidimensional Wiener process ([15] and [16] are Parts I and II of this work, respectively). The results of the work make it possible to construct efficient procedures for the mean-square approximation of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals that appear in strong methods with orders 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, and 3.0 of convergence for Itô SDEs with multidimensional non-commutative noise (approach based on the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion). The above procedures based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series have been successfully implemented as part of the software package in the Python programming language in [66].

**Acknowledgement.** I would like to thank Dr. Konstantin A. Rybakov for useful discussion of some presented results.

## References

- [1] Gihman, I.I., Skorohod, A.V. Stochastic Differential Equations and its Applications. Kiev, Naukova Dumka, 1982, 612 pp.
- [2] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations. Berlin, Springer, 1992, 632 pp.

- [3] Milstein, G.N. Numerical Integration of Stochastic Differential Equations. Sverdlovsk, Ural University Press, 1988, 225 pp.
- [4] Milstein, G.N., Tretyakov M.V. Stochastic Numerics for Mathematical Physics. Berlin, Springer, 2004, 616 pp.
- [5] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E., Schurz, H. Numerical Solution of SDE Through Computer Experiments. Berlin, Springer, 1994, 292 pp.
- [6] Platen, E., Wagner, W. On a Taylor formula for a class of Ito processes. Prob. Math. Stat. 3 (1982), 37-51.
- [7] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E. The Stratonovich and Ito-Taylor expansions. Math. Nachr. 151 (1991), 33-50.
- [8] Averina, T.A. Statistical Modeling of Solutions of Stochastic Differential Equations and Systems with Random Structure. Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Novosibirsk, 2019, 350 pp.
- [9] Kulchitskiy, O.Yu., Kuznetsov, D.F. The unified Taylor–Ito expansion. J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.), 99, 2 (2000), 1130-1140.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1007/BF02673635>
- [10] Kuznetsov, D.F. New representations of the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion. J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.), 118, 6 (2003), 5586-5596.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1023/A:1026138522239>
- [11] Kuznetsov, D.F. Numerical Integration of Stochastic Differential Equations. 2. [In Russian]. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2006, 764 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-227>
- [12] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MatLab Programs, 3rd Edition. [In Russian].

Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2009, 768 pp. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-230>

- [13] Kuznetsov, D.F. Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Practice of Numerical Solution. With MATLAB Programs, 6th Edition. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 4 (2018), A.1-A.1073. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2018.4/article.2.1.html>
- [14] Kuznetsov D.F. Strong Approximation of Iterated Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. Application to Numerical Solution of Ito SDEs and Semilinear SPDEs. arXiv:2003.14184v52 [math.PR], 2024, 1138 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2003.14184>
- [15] Kuznetsov, D.F. A new approach to the series expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process. [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 2 (2022), 83-186. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2022.2/article.1.6.html>
- [16] Kuznetsov, D.F. A new approach to the series expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity with respect to components of the multidimensional Wiener process. II. [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 4 (2022), 135-194. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2022.4/article.1.9.html>
- [17] Allen, E. Approximation of triple stochastic integrals through region subdivision. *Commun. Appl. Anal. (Special Tribute Issue to Professor V. Lakshmikantham)*, 17 (2013), 355-366.

- [18] Li, C.W., Liu, X.Q. Approximation of multiple stochastic integrals and its application to stochastic differential equations. *Nonlinear Anal. Theor. Meth. Appl.*, 30, 2 (1997), 697-708.
- [19] Tang, X., Xiao, A. Asymptotically optimal approximation of some stochastic integrals and its applications to the strong second-order methods. *Adv. Comp. Math.*, 45 (2019), 813-846.
- [20] Gaines, J.G., Lyons, T.J. Random generation of stochastic area integrals. *SIAM J. Appl. Math.*, 54 (1994), 1132-1146.
- [21] Wiktorsson, M. Joint characteristic function and simultaneous simulation of iterated Ito integrals for multiple independent Brownian motions. *Ann. Appl. Prob.*, 11, 2 (2001), 470-487.
- [22] Ryden, T., Wiktorsson, M. On the simulation of iterated Ito integrals. *Stoch. Proc. and their Appl.*, 91, 1 (2001), 151-168.
- [23] Averina, T.A., Prigarin, S.M. Calculation of stochastic integrals of Wiener processes. [In Russian]. Preprint 1048. Novosibirsk, Inst. Comp. Math. Math. Geophys. Siberian Branch Russ. Acad. Sci., 1995, 15 pp.
- [24] Prigarin, S.M., Belov, S.M. One application of series expansions of Wiener process. [In Russian]. Preprint 1107. Novosibirsk, Inst. Comp. Math. Math. Geophys. Siberian Branch Russ. Acad. Sci., 1998, 16 pp.
- [25] Kloeden, P.E., Platen, E., Wright, I.W. The approximation of multiple stochastic integrals. *Stoch. Anal. Appl.*, 10, 4 (1992), 431-441.
- [26] Rybakov, K. Spectral representations of iterated stochastic integrals and their application for modeling nonlinear stochastic dynamics. *Mathematics*, 11, 19 (2023), 4047. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.3390/math11194047>
- [27] Rybakov, K.A. Using spectral form of mathematical description to represent Stratonovich iterated stochastic integrals. *Smart Innovation, Systems*

- and Technologies, vol. 217. Springer, 2021, pp. 287-304.  
DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4826-4\\_20](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4826-4_20)
- [28] Rybakov, K.A. Using spectral form of mathematical description to represent Ito iterated stochastic integrals. Smart Innovation, Systems and Technologies, vol. 274. Springer, 2022, pp. 331-344.  
DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8926-0\\_22](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-8926-0_22)
- [29] Kuznetsov, D.F. Approximation of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of the second multiplicity based on the Wiener process expansion using Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 4 (2019), 32-52. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2019.4/article.1.2.html>
- [30] Foster, J., Habermann, K. Brownian bridge expansions for Lévy area approximations and particular values of the Riemann zeta function. *Combin. Prob. Comp.* (2022), 1-28.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1017/S096354832200030X>
- [31] Kastner, F., Rößler, A. An analysis of approximation algorithms for iterated stochastic integrals and a Julia and MATLAB simulation toolbox. arXiv:2201.08424v1 [math.NA], 2022, 43 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2201.08424>
- [32] Malham, S.J.A., Wiese A. Efficient almost-exact Lévy area sampling. *Stat. Prob. Letters*, 88 (2014), 50-55.
- [33] Stump, D.M., Hill J.M. On an infinite integral arising in the numerical integration of stochastic differential equations. *Proc. Royal Soc. Series A. Math. Phys. Eng. Sci.* 461, 2054 (2005), 397-413.
- [34] Platen, E., Bruti-Liberati, N. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations with Jumps in Finance. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. 2010, 868 pp.

- [35] Rybakov, K.A. Orthogonal expansion of multiple Itô stochastic integrals. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 3 (2021), 109-140. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.3/article.1.8.html>
- [36] Rybakov, K.A. Orthogonal expansion of multiple Stratonovich stochastic integrals. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 4 (2021), 81–115. Available at: <http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.4/article.1.5.html>
- [37] Kuznetsov, D.F. *Multiple Ito and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals: Approximations, Properties, Formulas*. Polytechnical University Publishing House, Saint-Petersburg. 2013, 382 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.18720/SPBPU/2/s17-234>
- [38] Kuznetsov, D.F. Development and application of the Fourier method for the numerical solution of Ito stochastic differential equations. *Comp. Math. Math. Phys.*, 58, 7 (2018), 1058-1070.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542518070096>
- [39] Kuznetsov, D.F. On numerical modeling of the multidimensional dynamic systems under random perturbations with the 1.5 and 2.0 orders of strong convergence. *Autom. Remote Control*, 79, 7 (2018), 1240-1254.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0005117918070056>
- [40] Kuznetsov, D.F. On numerical modeling of the multidimensional dynamic systems under random perturbations with the 2.5 order of strong convergence. *Autom. Remote Control*, 80, 5 (2019), 867-881.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0005117919050060>
- [41] Kuznetsov, D.F. Explicit one-step numerical method with the strong convergence order of 2.5 for Ito stochastic differential equations with a multi-dimensional nonadditive noise based on the Taylor–Stratonovich expansion

sion. *Comp. Math. Math. Phys.*, 60, 3 (2020), 379-389.

DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542520030100>

- [42] Kuznetsov, D.F. A comparative analysis of efficiency of using the Legendre polynomials and trigonometric functions for the numerical solution of Ito stochastic differential equations. [In English]. *Comp. Math. Math. Phys.*, 59, 8 (2019), 1236-1250. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.1134/S0965542519080116>
- [43] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Ito stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity based on generalized multiple Fourier series converging in the mean. arXiv:1712.09746v30 [math.PR]. 2023, 144 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1712.09746>
- [44] Kuznetsov, D.F. A new proof of the expansion of iterated Itô stochastic integrals with respect to the components of a multidimensional Wiener process based on generalized multiple Fourier series and Hermite polynomials. [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 4 (2023), 67–124. Available at:  
<https://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2023.4/article.1.5.html>
- [45] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of the method of approximation of iterated stochastic Itô integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series to the high-order strong numerical methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 3 (2019), 18-62. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2019.3/article.1.2.html>
- [46] Kuznetsov, D.F. Application of multiple Fourier–Legendre series to strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear stochastic partial differential equations. [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 3 (2020), 129-162. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2020.3/article.1.6.html>

- [47] Kuznetsov, D.F., Kuznetsov, M.D. Mean-square approximation of iterated stochastic integrals from strong exponential Milstein and Wagner–Platen methods for non-commutative semilinear SPDEs based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. Recent Developments in Stochastic Methods and Applications. ICSM-5 2020. Springer Proceedings in Mathematics & Statistics, vol. 371, Eds. Shiryaev, A.N., Samouylov, K.E., Kozyrev, D.V. Springer, Cham, 2021, pp. 17-32.  
DOI: [http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-83266-7\\_2](http://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-83266-7_2)
- [48] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series. Ufa Math. J., 11, 4 (2019), 49-77. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.13108/2019-11-4-49>
- [49] Kuznetsov, D.F. The hypotheses on expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of arbitrary multiplicity and their partial proof. arXiv:1801.03195v32 [math.PR]. 2024, 271 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1801.03195>
- [50] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansions of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals based on generalized multiple Fourier series: multiplicities 1 to 6 and beyond. arXiv:1712.09516v34 [math.PR]. 2024, 343 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1712.09516>
- [51] Kuznetsov, D.F. Expansion of iterated Stratonovich stochastic integrals of fifth and sixth multiplicity based on generalized multiple Fourier series. arXiv:1802.00643v28 [math.PR]. 2024, 260 pp.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1802.00643>
- [52] Kuznetsov, D.F. Mean-Square Approximation of Iterated Itô and Stratonovich Stochastic Integrals Based on Generalized Multiple Fourier Series. Application to Numerical Integration of Itô SDEs and Semilinear SPDEs (Third Edition). [In English]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy*



- Upravlenia, 1 (2023), A.1-A.947. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2023.1/article.1.10.html>
- [53] Stratonovich, R.L. Conditional Markov Processes and Their Application to the Theory of Optimal Control. Elsevier, N. Y., 1968, 350 pp.
- [54] Kuznetsov, D.F. A method of expansion and approximation of repeated stochastic Stratonovich integrals based on multiple Fourier series on full orthonormal systems. [In Russian]. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 1 (1997), 18-77. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/1997.1/article.1.2.html>
- [55] Itô, K. Multiple Wiener integral. *Journal of the Mathematical Society of Japan*, 3, 1 (1951), 157-169.
- [56] Kuo, H.-H. *Introduction to Stochastic Integration*. Springer. N. Y., 2006, 289 pp.
- [57] Rybakov, K. On traces of linear operators with symmetrized Volterra-type kernels. *Symmetry*, 15, 1821 (2023), 1-18.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.3390/sym15101821>
- [58] Gohberg, I.C., Krein, M.G. *Introduction to the Theory of Linear Non-selfadjoint Operators in Hilbert Space*. Fizmatlit, Moscow, 1965, 448 pp.
- [59] Gohberg, I., Goldberg, S., Krupnik, N. *Traces and Determinants of Linear Operators*. Birkhauser Verlag, Basel, Boston, Berlin, 2000, 258 pp.
- [60] Pugachev, V.S. *Lectures on Fuctional Analysis*. MAI, Moscow, 1996, 744 pp.
- [61] Reed, M., Simon, B. *Functional Analysis. Vol 1*. Academic Press, San Diego, 1980, 400 pp.
- [62] Brislawn, C. Kernels of trace class operators. *Proceedings of the American Mathematical Society*, 104, 4 (1988), 1181–1190.

- [63] Solé, J. LL., Utzet, F. Stratonovich integral and trace. *Stochastics: An International Journal of Probability and Stochastic Processes*, 29, 2 (1990), 203-220.
- [64] Bardina, X., Jolis, M. Weak convergence to the multiple Stratonovich integral. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 90, 2 (2000), 277-300.
- [65] Bardina, X., Rovira, C. On the strong convergence of multiple ordinary integrals to multiple Stratonovich integrals. *Publicacions Matemàtiques*, 65 (2021), 859-876.  
DOI: <http://doi.org/10.5565/PUBLMAT6522114>
- [66] Kuznetsov, M.D., Kuznetsov, D.F. SDE-MATH: A software package for the implementation of strong high-order numerical methods for Ito SDEs with multidimensional non-commutative noise based on multiple Fourier–Legendre series. *Differencialnie Uravnenia i Protsesy Upravlenia*, 1 (2021), 93-422. Available at:  
<http://diffjournal.spbu.ru/EN/numbers/2021.1/article.1.5.html>